Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.1.1.1.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective Not applicable

CodeText

1) This Part provides for the safety of the occupants in existing buildings, the elimination or control of fire hazards in and around buildings, the installation and maintenance of certain life safety systems in buildings, the installation and maintenance of posted signs and information, and the establishing of a fire safety plan in those occupancies where it is considered necessary.

Application

A1. Safety of the occupants in existing buildings, the elimination or control of fire hazards in and around buildings, the installation and maintenance of certain life safety systems in buildings, the installation and maintenance of posted signs and information, and the establishing of fire safety plans in those occupancies where they are considered necessary.

Intent

I1. To state the application of Part 2.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.1.2.1.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective Not applicable

CodeText
1) For the purpose of applying this Code, every building or part thereof shall be classified according to its major occupancy in conformance with the Alberta Building Code 2006. (See Appendix A.)

Application
A1. Classification according to major occupancy of existing buildings or parts thereof for the purpose of applying the Alberta Fire Code 2006.

Intent
I1. To classify buildings or parts of buildings based on use and occupancy in order to determine applicable requirements in the Alberta Fire Code 2006.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number)  2.1.2.2.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F01-OP1.2

Application

1) Activities that, in the opinion of the authority having jurisdiction, create a hazard and that are not allowed for in the original design shall not be carried out in a building unless provisions are made to alleviate the hazard and permission to carry out the activities is obtained in writing from the authority having jurisdiction. (See Appendix A.)

Application

A1. Activities in buildings, which create a hazard and which are not allowed for in the original design.

Exception: except where provisions are made to control the hazard in conformance with the Alberta Fire Code 2006.

Intent

II. To limit the probability that certain activities inside buildings will lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Applicability

A1. Activities in buildings, which create a hazard and which are not allowed for in the original design.

Exception: except where provisions are made to control the hazard in conformance with the Alberta Fire Code 2006.

Intent

II. To limit the probability that certain activities inside buildings will lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application

A1. Activities in buildings, which create a hazard and which are not allowed for in the original design.

Exception:

except where provisions are made to control the hazard in conformance with the Alberta Fire Code 2006.

Intent

II. To limit the probability that certain activities inside buildings will lead to unsafe conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.1.2.2.(2)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F02,F03-OS1.2 and F10-OS1.5

CodeText

2) No major occupancy of Group F, Division 1 shall be contained within a building with any occupancy classified as an assembly, care or detention or residential occupancy.

Application

A1. Group F, Division 1 major occupancies within existing buildings having assembly occupancies, care or detention occupancies or residential occupancies, or any combination of these occupancies.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that an explosion or rapidly developing fire originating in a high-hazard industrial major occupancy will lead to harm to persons in an assembly occupancy, residential occupancy, or care or detention occupancy, all of which require extended evacuation time.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.1.3.1.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective Not applicable

CodeText

1) Fire alarm, standpipe and sprinkler systems shall be provided in all buildings where required by and in conformance with the Alberta Building Code 2006. (See Appendix A.)

Application

A1. Design and installation of fire alarm, standpipe and sprinkler systems in existing buildings, where such systems are
- required by the Alberta Building Code 2006 [e.g. Alberta Building Code 2006 Division B, Sentences 3.2.1.7.(3), 3.2.1.7.(4), 3.2.2.18.(1), 3.2.2.18.(2), 3.2.2.30.(3), 3.2.2.32.(3), 3.2.4.1.(1), 3.2.4.1.(2), 3.2.5.8.(1), 3.3.4.3.(1), 3.3.5.4.(7), 3.6.3.3.(6), and 9.10.18.2.(1)], or
- installed to allow a Code modification on the basis of the presence of a sprinkler system [e.g. Alberta Building Code 2006 Division B, Sentences 3.1.2.5.(2) and 3.1.8.6.(2)].

Note: The Alberta Building Code 2006 is most often applied to existing buildings when an owner wishes to rehabilitate a building, change its use, or build an addition; or when an enforcement authority decrees that a building, or a class of buildings, be altered for reasons of public safety. It is not intended that either the Alberta Building Code 2006 or the Alberta Fire Code 2006 be used to enforce the retrospective application of new requirements in the Alberta Building Code 2006 to existing buildings. [See Appendix Note A-1.1.1.2. of Division A.]

Intent

I1. To expand the application of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to existing buildings, in regard to the design and installation of fire alarm, standpipe and sprinkler systems, where such systems are determined to be required.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application

A1. Upgrading of fire protection systems in buildings or floor areas, where changes in the use of buildings or floor areas create a hazard exceeding the criteria for which the fire protection systems were designed.

Intent

1. To limit the probability that the protective capacity of existing fire protection systems will be inadequate in a fire, which could lead to the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.1.3.1.(2)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F02-OS1.2

CodeText
2) When changes in the use of buildings or floor areas create a hazard exceeding the criteria for which the fire protection systems were designed, such fire protection systems shall be upgraded to accommodate the increased hazard.

Application
A1. Upgrading of fire protection systems in buildings or floor areas, where changes in the use of buildings or floor areas create a hazard exceeding the criteria for which the fire protection systems were designed.

Intent
1. To limit the probability that the protective capacity of existing fire protection systems will be inadequate in a fire, which could lead to the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application

A1. Design and installation of voice communication systems or systems integrated with the general fire alarm systems, in existing buildings as specified in Subsection 3.2.6. of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 [specifically Sentence 3.2.6.8.(1)].

Note: The Alberta Building Code 2006 is most often applied to existing buildings when an owner wishes to rehabilitate a building, change its use, or build an addition; or when an enforcement authority decrees that a building, or a class of buildings, be altered for reasons of public safety. It is not intended that either the Alberta Building Code 2006 or the Alberta Fire Code 2006 be used to enforce the retrospective application of new requirements in the Alberta Building Code 2006 to existing buildings. [See Appendix Note A-1.1.2. of Division A.]

Intent

I1. To expand the application of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to existing buildings, in regard to the design and installation of voice communication systems or systems integrated with general fire alarm systems, where such systems are determined to be required.
Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.1.3.3.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F11,F81-OS1.5

CodeText

1) Smoke alarms conforming to CAN/ULC-S531, “Smoke Alarms,” shall be installed in each dwelling unit and, except for care or detention occupancies required to have a fire alarm system, in each sleeping room not within a dwelling unit.

Application

A1. Installation of smoke alarms in
- dwelling units, and
- sleeping rooms not within dwelling units.

This applies to existing buildings.

Exception: except for care or detention occupancies required to have a fire alarm system.

A2. This also applies to secondary suites as stated in Article 2.16.2.15.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that smoke alarms will not meet proper standards, which could lead to such devices not performing in the way intended in a fire situation, which could lead to persons not being properly notified of the fire, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that a fire will not be detected in dwelling units or sleeping rooms, which could lead to persons in such rooms not being promptly notified of the fire, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.1.3.3.(3)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F11,F81-OS1.5

CodeText

3) Except as permitted by Sentence (4), smoke alarms required by Sentence (1) shall be installed in conformance with the Alberta Building Code 2006. (See Appendix A.)

Application

A1. Installation of smoke alarms in
- dwelling units, as stated in Sentence 2.1.3.3.(1), and
- sleeping rooms not within dwelling units.

This applies to existing buildings.

Exception: except for care or detention occupancies required to have a fire alarm system, as stated in Sentence 2.1.3.3.(1).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that smoke alarms will not meet proper standards, which could lead to such devices not performing in the way intended in a fire situation, which could lead to persons not being properly notified of the fire, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that a fire will not be detected in dwelling units or sleeping rooms, which could lead to persons in such rooms not being promptly notified of the fire, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Application

Intent
I1. To clarify that smoke alarms are permitted to be battery powered in dwelling units constructed before July 5, 1977.

I2. To limit the probability that smoke alarms will not meet proper standards, which could lead to such devices not performing in the way intended in a fire situation, which could lead to persons not being properly notified of the fire, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

I3. To limit the probability that a fire will not be detected in dwelling units or sleeping rooms, which could lead to persons in such rooms not being promptly notified of the fire, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Application

A1. Maintenance of protection [from fire exposure] required by the Alberta Building Code 2006, shall be maintained in accordance with the provisions of the same edition used for their installation. (See Appendix A.)

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that fire protection for combustible sprinkler piping will not be maintained to the level of protection originally intended, which could lead to the premature failure of the sprinkler piping in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building or facility.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.1.3.4.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F06.F82-OP3.1

Application

1) Materials installed to protect combustible sprinkler piping, as required by the Alberta Building Code 2006, shall be maintained in accordance with the provisions of the same edition used for their installation. (See Appendix A.)

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that fire protection for combustible sprinkler piping will not be maintained to the level of protection originally intended, which could lead to the premature failure of the sprinkler piping in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to adjacent buildings or facilities, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings or facilities.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number)  2.1.3.4.(1)-03
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F06,F82-OS1.2

CodeText
1) Materials installed to protect combustible sprinkler piping, as required by the Alberta Building Code 2006, shall be maintained in accordance with the provisions of the same edition used for their installation. (See Appendix A.)

Application

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that fire protection for combustible sprinkler piping will not be maintained to the level of protection originally intended, which could lead to the premature failure of the sprinkler piping in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application

1. Design and installation of special fire suppression systems, in buildings where special fire suppression systems are required to be installed [by Division B of the Alberta Fire Code 2006], as stated in

- Sentences 3.2.7.5.(3) and 3.2.7.9.(1), which apply to the indoor storage of dangerous goods,
- Sentences 4.2.7.5.(1), 4.2.7.6.(1), 4.2.9.1.(2), and 4.3.12.4.(1), which apply to the indoor storage of containers and tanks of flammable liquids and combustible liquids,
- Sentence 4.3.2.4.(3) and Articles 4.3.2.1. and 4.3.2.5., which apply to outside aboveground storage tanks,
- Clause 4.9.4.3.(1)(e), which applies to process plants,
- Sentences 4.10.3.2.(2) and 4.10.3.2.(3), which apply to storage tank supports having less than a 2 h fire-resistance rating, in distilleries, and
- Clause 5.5.4.3.(2)(b) and Sentence 5.5.4.4.(3), which apply to power-ventilated enclosures and exhaust duct systems in laboratories where dangerous goods are used.

Intent

11. To state the application of Sentences 2.1.3.5.(3) and 2.1.3.5.(4).
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Installation of special fire suppression systems, where water-based fire suppression systems are not compatible with the fire suppression requirements of the dangerous goods, in buildings where special fire suppression systems are required to be installed [by Division B of the Alberta Fire Code 2006], as stated in:

- Sentences 3.2.7.5.(3) and 3.2.7.9.(1), which apply to the indoor storage of dangerous goods,
- Sentences 4.2.7.5.(1), 4.2.7.6.(1), 4.2.9.1.(2), and 4.3.12.4.(1), which apply to the indoor storage of containers and tanks of flammable liquids and combustible liquids,
- Sentence 4.3.2.4.(3) and Articles 4.3.2.1. and 4.3.2.5., which apply to outside aboveground storage tanks,
- Clause 4.9.4.3.(1)(e), which applies to process plants,
- Sentences 4.10.3.2.(2) and 4.10.3.2.(3), which apply to storage tank supports having less than a 2 h fire-resistance rating, in distilleries,
- Sentence 5.4.5.2.(1), which applies to spray coating operations,
- Article 5.4.6.2., which applies to conveyor systems used in dipping and coating processes and to dip tanks,
- Sentence 5.4.1.2.(1), which applies to industrial baking and drying ovens, and
- Clause 5.5.4.3.(2)(b) and Sentence 5.5.4.4.(3), which apply to power-ventilated enclosures and exhaust duct systems in laboratories where dangerous goods are used.

Application

2) If a water-based fire suppression system is not compatible with the fire suppression requirements for certain types of dangerous goods, a special fire suppression system conforming to one of the standards listed in Sentence (3) is permitted to be installed in lieu of a water-based system.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that special fire suppression systems will not suppress or control a fire, which could lead to the spread of the fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building or facility.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.1.3.5.(2)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F02,F81-OS1.1

Application

A1. Installation of special fire suppression systems, where water-based fire suppression systems are not compatible with the fire suppression requirements of the dangerous goods, in buildings where special fire suppression systems are required to be installed [by Division B of the Alberta Fire Code 2006], as stated in

- Sentences 3.2.7.5.(3) and 3.2.7.9.(1), which apply to the indoor storage of dangerous goods,
- Sentences 4.2.7.5.(1), 4.2.7.6.(1), 4.2.9.1.(2), and 4.3.12.4.(1), which apply to the indoor storage of containers and tanks of flammable liquids and combustible liquids,
- Sentence 4.3.2.4.(3) and Articles 4.3.2.1. and 4.3.2.5., which apply to outside aboveground storage tanks,
- Clause 4.9.4.3.(1)(e), which applies to process plants,
- Sentences 4.10.3.2.(2) and 4.10.3.2.(3), which apply to storage tank supports having less than a 2 h fire-resistance rating, in distilleries,
- Sentence 5.4.5.2.(1), which applies to spray coating operations,
- Article 5.4.6.2., which applies to conveyor systems used in dipping and coating processes and to dip tanks,
- Sentence 5.4.1.2.(1), which applies to industrial baking and drying ovens, and
- Clause 5.5.4.3.(2)(b) and Sentence 5.5.4.4.(3), which apply to power-ventilated enclosures and exhaust duct systems in laboratories where dangerous goods are used.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that special fire suppression systems will not suppress or control a fire, which could lead to the spread of the fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Design and installation of special fire suppression systems that are not water-based shall conform to one of the following standards:

a) NFPA 11, “Low-, Medium-, and High-Expansion Foam,”

b) NFPA 12, “Carbon Dioxide Extinguishing Systems,”

c) NFPA 12A, “Halon 1301 Fire Extinguishing Systems” (see Appendix A),

d) Reserved

e) NFPA 17, “Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems,”

f) NFPA 17A, “Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems,” or

g) NFPA 2001, “Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems.”

Application

A1. Design and installation of special fire suppression systems that are not water-based, in buildings where special fire suppression systems are required to be installed [by Division B of the Alberta Fire Code 2006], as stated in

- Sentences 3.2.7.5.(3) and 3.2.7.9.(1), which apply to the indoor storage of dangerous goods,

- Sentences 4.2.7.1.(1), 4.2.7.6.(1), 4.2.9.1.(2), and 4.3.12.4.(1), which apply to the indoor storage of containers and tanks of flammable liquids and combustible liquids,

- Sentence 4.3.2.4.(3) and Articles 4.3.2.1. and 4.3.2.5., which apply to outside aboveground storage tanks,

- Clause 4.9.4.3.(1)(e), which applies to process plants,

- Sentences 4.10.3.2.(2) and 4.10.3.2.(3), which apply to storage tank supports having less than a 2 h fire-resistance rating, in distilleries,

- Sentence 5.4.5.2.(1), which applies to spray coating operations,

- Article 5.4.6.2., which applies to conveyor systems used in dipping and coating processes and to dip tanks,

- Sentence 5.4.1.2.(1), which applies to industrial baking and drying ovens, and

- Clause 5.5.4.3.(2)(b) and Sentence 5.5.4.4.(3), which apply to power-ventilated enclosures and exhaust duct systems in laboratories where dangerous goods are used.

Intent

H1. To limit the probability that special fire suppression systems that are not water-based will not suppress or control a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building or facility.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.1.3.5.(3)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F02,F81-OS1.2

CodeText

3) The design and installation of a special fire suppression system that is not water-based shall conform to one of the following standards:
   a) NFPA 11, “Low-, Medium-, and High-Expansion Foam,”
   b) NFPA 12, “Carbon Dioxide Extinguishing Systems,”
   c) NFPA 12A, “Halon 1301 Fire Extinguishing Systems” (see Appendix A),
   d) Reserved
   e) NFPA 17, “Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems,”
   f) NFPA 17A, “Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems,” or
   g) NFPA 2001, “Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems.”

Application

A1. Design and installation of special fire suppression systems that are not water-based, in buildings where special fire suppression systems are required to be installed [by Division B of the Alberta Fire Code 2006], as stated in
   - Sentences 3.2.7.5.(3) and 3.2.7.9.(1), which apply to the indoor storage of dangerous goods,
   - Sentences 4.2.7.5.(1), 4.2.7.6.(1), 4.2.9.1.(2), and 4.3.12.4.(1), which apply to the indoor storage of containers and tanks of flammable liquids and combustible liquids,
   - Sentence 4.3.2.4.(3) and Articles 4.3.2.1. and 4.3.2.5., which apply to outside aboveground storage tanks,
   - Clause 4.9.4.3.(1)(e), which applies to process plants,
   - Sentences 4.10.3.2.(2) and 4.10.3.2.(3), which apply to storage tank supports having less than a 2 h fire-resistance rating, in distilleries,
   - Article 5.4.6.2., which applies to conveyor systems used in dipping and coating processes and to dip tanks,
   - Sentence 5.4.1.2.(1), which applies to industrial baking and drying ovens, and
   - Clause 5.5.4.3.(2)(b) and Sentence 5.5.4.4.(3), which apply to power-ventilated enclosures and exhaust duct systems in laboratories where dangerous goods are used.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that special fire suppression systems that are not water-based will not suppress or control a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.
A1. Design and installation of water-based special fire suppression systems, in buildings where special fire suppression systems are required to be installed [by Division B of the Alberta Fire Code 2006], as stated in:

- Sentences 3.2.7.5.(3) and 3.2.7.9.(1), which apply to the indoor storage of dangerous goods,
- Sentences 4.2.7.5.(1), 4.2.7.6.(1), 4.2.9.1.(2), and 4.3.12.4.(1), which apply to the indoor storage of containers and tanks of flammable liquids and combustible liquids,
- Sentence 4.3.2.4.(3) and Articles 4.3.2.1. and 4.3.2.5., which apply to outside aboveground storage tanks,
- Clause 4.9.4.3.(1)(e), which applies to process plants,
- Sentences 4.10.3.2.(2) and 4.10.3.2.(3), which apply to storage tank supports having less than a 2 h fire-resistance rating, in distilleries,
- Sentence 5.4.5.2.(1), which applies to spray coating operations,
- Article 5.4.6.2., which applies to conveyor systems used in dipping and coating processes and to dip tanks,
- Sentence 5.4.1.2.(1), which applies to industrial baking and drying ovens, and
- Clause 5.5.4.3.(2)(b) and Sentence 5.5.4.4.(3), which apply to power-ventilated enclosures and exhaust duct systems in laboratories where dangerous goods are used.

I1. To limit the probability that water-based special fire suppression systems will not suppress or control a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.
Alberta Fire Code 2006
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number)  2.1.3.5.(4)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F02,F81-OS1.2

CodeText

4) The design and installation of a water-based special fire suppression system shall conform to one of the following standards:
   b) NFPA 16, “Installation of Foam-Water Sprinkler and Foam-Water Spray Systems,” or
   c) NFPA 750, “Water Mist Fire Protection Systems.”

Application

A1. Design and installation of water-based special fire suppression systems, in buildings where special fire suppression systems are required to be installed [by Division B of the Alberta Fire Code 2006], as stated in:
   - Sentences 3.2.7.5.(3) and 3.2.7.9.(1), which apply to the indoor storage of dangerous goods,
     - Sentences 4.2.7.5.(1), 4.2.7.6.(1), 4.2.9.1.(2), and 4.3.12.4.(1), which apply to the indoor storage of containers and tanks of flammable liquids and combustible liquids,
     - Sentence 4.3.2.4.(3) and Articles 4.3.2.1. and 4.3.2.5., which apply to outside aboveground storage tanks,
   - Clause 4.9.4.3.(1)(e), which applies to process plants,
   - Sentences 4.10.3.2.(2) and 4.10.3.2.(3), which apply to storage tank supports having less than a 2 h fire-resistance rating, in distilleries,
   - Sentence 5.4.5.2.(1), which applies to spray coating operations,
   - Article 5.4.6.2., which applies to conveyor systems used in dipping and coating processes and to dip tanks,
   - Sentence 5.4.1.2.(1), which applies to industrial baking and drying ovens, and
   - Clause 5.5.4.3.(2)(b) and Sentence 5.5.4.4.(3), which apply to power-ventilated enclosures and exhaust duct systems in laboratories where dangerous goods are used.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that water-based special fire suppression systems will not suppress or control a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.1.3.5.(5)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F02,F81-OP1.2

CodeText

5) Wetting agents used in conjunction with water-based fire suppression systems shall conform to NFPA 18, "Wetting Agents."

Application

A1. Use of wetting agents in conjunction with water-based fire suppression systems, in buildings where special fire suppression systems are required to be installed [by Division B of the Alberta Fire Code 2006], as stated in

- Sentences 3.2.7.5.(3) and 3.2.7.9.(1), which apply to the indoor storage of dangerous goods,
- Sentences 4.2.7.5.(1), 4.2.7.6.(1), 4.2.9.1.(2), and 4.3.12.4.(1), which apply to the indoor storage of containers and tanks of flammable liquids and combustible liquids,
- Sentence 4.3.2.4.(3) and Articles 4.3.2.1. and 4.3.2.5., which apply to outside aboveground storage tanks,
- Clause 4.9.4.3.(1)(e), which applies to process plants,
- Sentences 4.10.3.2.(2) and 4.10.3.2.(3), which apply to storage tank supports having less than a 2 h fire-resistance rating, in distilleries,
- Sentence 5.4.5.2.(1), which applies to spray coating operations,
- Article 5.4.6.2., which applies to conveyor systems used in dipping and coating processes and to dip tanks,
- Sentence 5.4.1.2.(1), which applies to industrial baking and drying ovens, and
- Clause 5.5.4.3.(2)(b) and Sentence 5.5.4.4.(3), which apply to power-ventilated enclosures and exhaust duct systems in laboratories where dangerous goods are used.

Intent

I. To limit the probability that water-based special fire suppression systems will not suppress or control a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.1.3.5.(5)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F02,F81-OS1.1

CodeText

5) Wetting agents used in conjunction with water-based fire suppression systems shall conform to NFPA 18, "Wetting Agents."

Application

A1. Use of wetting agents in conjunction with water-based fire suppression systems, in buildings where special fire suppression systems are required to be installed [by Division B of the Alberta Fire Code 2006], as stated in

- Sentences 3.2.7.5.(3) and 3.2.7.9.(1), which apply to the indoor storage of dangerous goods,
- Sentences 4.2.7.5.(1), 4.2.7.6.(1), 4.2.9.1.(2), and 4.3.12.4.(1), which apply to the indoor storage of containers and tanks of flammable liquids and combustible liquids,
- Sentence 4.3.2.4.(3) and Articles 4.3.2.1. and 4.3.2.5., which apply to outside aboveground storage tanks,
- Clause 4.9.4.3.(1)(e), which applies to process plants,
- Sentences 4.10.3.2.(2) and 4.10.3.2.(3), which apply to storage tank supports having less than a 2 h fire-resistance rating, in distilleries,
- Sentence 5.4.5.2.(1), which applies to spray coating operations,
- Article 5.4.6.2., which applies to conveyor systems used in dipping and coating processes and to dip tanks,
- Sentence 5.4.1.2.(1), which applies to industrial baking and drying ovens, and
- Clause 5.5.4.3.(2)(b) and Sentence 5.5.4.4.(3), which apply to power-ventilated enclosures and exhaust duct systems in laboratories where dangerous goods are used.

Intent

I. To limit the probability that water-based special fire suppression systems will not suppress or control a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.
6) A hazard for which a fire suppression system has been designed is not permitted to be increased unless the level of fire protection is also commensurately increased.

Application

A1. Increase in the severity of a hazard for which a special fire suppression system has been designed, unless the level of fire protection is increased commensurate with the increased hazard.

This applies to buildings where special fire suppression systems are required to be installed [by Division B of the Alberta Fire Code 2006], as stated in:
- Sentences 3.2.7.5.(3) and 3.2.7.9.(1), which apply to the indoor storage of dangerous goods,
- Sentences 4.2.7.5.(1), 4.2.7.6.(1), 4.2.9.1.(2), and 4.3.12.4.(1), which apply to the indoor storage of containers and tanks of flammable liquids and combustible liquids,
- Sentence 4.3.2.4.(3) and Articles 4.3.2.1. and 4.3.2.5., which apply to outside aboveground storage tanks,
- Clause 4.9.4.3.(1)(e), which applies to process plants,
- Sentences 4.10.3.2.(2) and 4.10.3.2.(3), which apply to storage tank supports having less than a 2 h fire-resistance rating, in distilleries,
- Sentence 5.4.5.2.(1), which applies to spray coating operations,
- Article 5.4.6.2., which applies to conveyor systems used in dipping and coating processes and to dip tanks,
- Sentence 5.4.1.2.(1), which applies to industrial baking and drying ovens, and
- Clause 5.5.4.3.(2)(b) and Sentence 5.5.4.4.(3), which apply to power-ventilated enclosures and exhaust duct systems in laboratories where dangerous goods are used.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that special fire suppression systems will not suppress or control a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference  (including record number)  2.1.3.5.(6)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F02-OS1.2

CodeText

6) A hazard for which a fire suppression system has been designed is not permitted to be increased unless the level of fire protection is also commensurately increased.

Application

A1. Increase in the severity of a hazard for which a special fire suppression system has been designed, unless the level of fire protection is increased commensurate with the increased hazard.

This applies to buildings where special fire suppression systems are required to be installed [by Division B of the Alberta Fire Code 2006], as stated in
- Sentences 3.2.7.5.(3) and 3.2.7.9.(1), which apply to the indoor storage of dangerous goods,
- Sentences 4.2.7.5.(1), 4.2.7.6.(1), 4.2.9.1.(2), and 4.3.12.4.(1), which apply to the indoor storage of containers and tanks of flammable liquids and combustible liquids,
- Sentence 4.3.2.4.(3) and Articles 4.3.2.1. and 4.3.2.5., which apply to outside aboveground storage tanks,
- Clause 4.9.4.3.(1)(e), which applies to process plants,
- Sentences 4.10.3.2.(2) and 4.10.3.2.(3), which apply to storage tank supports having less than a 2 h fire-resistance rating, in distilleries,
- Sentence 5.4.5.2.(1), which applies to spray coating operations,
- Article 5.4.6.2., which applies to conveyor systems used in dipping and coating processes and to dip tanks,
- Sentence 5.4.1.2.(1), which applies to industrial baking and drying ovens, and
- Clause 5.5.4.3.(2)(b) and Sentence 5.5.4.4.(3), which apply to power-ventilated enclosures and exhaust duct systems in laboratories where dangerous goods are used.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that special fire suppression systems will not suppress or control a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.1.3.5.(7)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F82,F12-OP1.2

CodeText

7) Operating and maintenance instructions for a special fire suppression system shall be posted in proximity to the equipment and, if manual controls are provided, shall be posted near the manual controls.

Application

A1. Posting and location of operating and maintenance instructions for special fire suppression systems.

This applies to buildings where special fire suppression systems are required to be installed [by Division B of the Alberta Fire Code 2006], as stated in
- Sentences 3.2.7.5.(3) and 3.2.7.9.(1), which apply to the indoor storage of dangerous goods,
- Sentences 4.2.7.5.(1), 4.2.7.6.(1), 4.2.9.1.(2), and 4.3.12.4.(1), which apply to the indoor storage of containers and tanks of flammable liquids and combustible liquids,
- Sentence 4.3.2.4.(3) and Articles 4.3.2.1. and 4.3.2.5., which apply to outside aboveground storage tanks,
- Clause 4.9.4.3.(1)(e), which applies to process plants,
- Sentences 4.10.3.2.(2) and 4.10.3.2.(3), which apply to storage tank supports having less than a 2 h fire-resistance rating, in distilleries,
- Sentence 5.4.5.2.(1), which applies to spray coating operations,
- Article 5.4.6.2., which applies to conveyor systems used in dipping and coating processes and to dip tanks,
- Sentence 5.4.1.2.(1), which applies to industrial baking and drying ovens, and
- Clause 5.5.4.3.(2)(b) and Sentence 5.5.4.4.(3), which apply to power-ventilated enclosures and exhaust duct systems in laboratories where dangerous goods are used.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that persons will not know the proper procedures for operating special fire suppression systems in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in suppressing or controlling the fire, which could lead to the spread of fire beyond the point of origin, which could lead to damage to the building.

I2. To limit the probability that special fire suppression systems will not be properly maintained, which could lead to the equipment not operating as originally intended in a fire situation, which could lead to ineffectiveness in suppressing or controlling the fire, which could lead to the spread of fire beyond the point of origin, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application

A1. Posting and location of operating and maintenance instructions for special fire suppression systems.

This applies to buildings where special fire suppression systems are required to be installed [by Division B of the Alberta Fire Code 2006], as stated in:
- Sentences 3.2.7.5.(3) and 3.2.7.9.(1), which apply to the indoor storage of dangerous goods,
- Sentences 4.2.7.5.(1), 4.2.7.6.(1), 4.2.9.1.(2), and 4.3.12.4.(1), which apply to the indoor storage of containers and tanks of flammable liquids and combustible liquids,
- Sentence 4.3.2.4.(3) and Articles 4.3.2.1. and 4.3.2.5., which apply to outside aboveground storage tanks,
- Clause 4.9.4.3.(1)(e), which applies to process plants,
- Sentences 4.10.3.2.(2) and 4.10.3.2.(3), which apply to storage tank supports having less than a 2 h fire-resistance rating, in distilleries,
- Sentence 5.4.5.2.(1), which applies to spray coating operations,
- Article 5.4.6.2., which applies to conveyor systems used in dipping and coating processes and to dip tanks,
- Sentence 5.4.1.2.(1), which applies to industrial baking and drying ovens, and
- Clause 5.5.4.3.(2)(b) and Sentence 5.5.4.4.(3), which apply to power-ventilated enclosures and exhaust duct systems in laboratories where dangerous goods are used.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that persons will not know the proper procedures for operating special fire suppression systems in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in suppressing or controlling the fire, which could lead to the spread of fire beyond the point of origin, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that special fire suppression systems will not be properly maintained, which could lead to the equipment not operating as originally intended in a fire situation, which could lead to ineffectiveness in suppressing or controlling the fire, which could lead to the spread of fire beyond the point of origin, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.1.3.5.(8)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F12-OP1.2

Application

A1. Marking [identification] and accessibility [location] of valves and controls for special fire suppression systems.

This applies to buildings where special fire suppression systems are required to be installed [by Division B of the Alberta Fire Code 2006], as stated in
- Sentences 3.2.7.5.(3) and 3.2.7.9.(1), which apply to the indoor storage of dangerous goods,
- Sentences 4.2.7.5.(1), 4.2.7.6.(1), 4.2.9.1.(2), and 4.3.12.4.(1), which apply to the indoor storage of containers and tanks of flammable liquids and combustible liquids,
- Sentence 4.3.2.4.(3) and Articles 4.3.2.1. and 4.3.2.5., which apply to outside aboveground storage tanks,
- Clause 4.9.4.3.(1)(e), which applies to process plants,
- Sentences 4.10.3.2.(2) and 4.10.3.2.(3), which apply to storage tank supports having less than a 2 h fire-resistance rating, in distilleries,
- Sentence 5.4.5.2.(1), which applies to spray coating operations,
- Article 5.4.6.2., which applies to conveyor systems used in dipping and coating processes and to dip tanks,
- Sentence 5.4.1.2.(1), which applies to industrial baking and drying ovens, and
- Clause 5.5.4.3.(2)(b) and Sentence 5.5.4.4.(3), which apply to power-ventilated enclosures and exhaust duct systems in laboratories where dangerous goods are used.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that delays will occur in identifying and accessing valves and controls for special fire suppression systems in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in suppressing or controlling the fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application

A1. Marking [identification] and accessibility [location] of valves and controls for special fire suppression systems.

This applies to buildings where special fire suppression systems are required to be installed [by Division B of the Alberta Fire Code 2006], as stated in
- Sentences 3.2.7.5.(3) and 3.2.7.9.(1), which apply to the indoor storage of dangerous goods,
- Sentences 4.2.7.5.(1), 4.2.7.6.(1), 4.2.9.1.(2), and 4.3.12.4.(1), which apply to the indoor storage of containers and tanks of flammable liquids and combustible liquids,
- Sentence 4.3.2.4.(3) and Articles 4.3.2.1. and 4.3.2.5., which apply to outside aboveground storage tanks,
- Clause 4.9.4.3.(1)(e), which applies to process plants,
- Sentences 4.10.3.2.(2) and 4.10.3.2.(3), which apply to storage tank supports having less than a 2 h fire-resistance rating, in distilleries,
- Sentence 5.4.5.2.(1), which applies to spray coating operations,
- Article 5.4.6.2., which applies to conveyor systems used in dipping and coating processes and to dip tanks,
- Sentence 5.4.1.2.(1), which applies to industrial baking and drying ovens, and
- Clause 5.5.4.3.(2)(b) and Sentence 5.5.4.4.(3), which apply to power-ventilated enclosures and exhaust duct systems in laboratories where dangerous goods are used.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that delays will occur in identifying and accessing valves and controls for special fire suppression systems in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in suppressing or controlling the fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Design and installation of automatic sprinkler systems in buildings that are required by Division B of the Alberta Fire Code 2006 to have automatic sprinkler systems, as stated in:
- Sentence 3.2.6.3.(4), which applies to the storage of loose combustible fibres,
- Sentence 3.2.6.4.(2), which applies to the storage of baled combustible fibres,
- Sentence 3.2.6.4.(4), which applies to the storage of baled raw pulp,
- Sentence 3.2.7.5.(3) and Article 3.2.7.9., which apply to the storage of dangerous goods,
- Clause 3.2.8.2.(2)(b), which applies to the storage of cylinders of Class 2.1 flammable, lighter-than-air gases,
- Sentence 4.2.5.1.(3), which applies to the storage of flammable liquids and combustible liquids in single suites in sprinklered mercantile occupancies, and
- Sentence 4.10.4.1.(1), which applies to the storage of distilled beverage alcohol at distilleries.

Exception:
except as stated in:
- Sentence 3.2.3.3.(2), which applies to closed containers of distilled beverage alcohol,
- Sentence 3.2.5.5.(1), which applies to the indoor storage of packaged aerosol products, and
- Articles 4.2.7.5. and 4.2.7.7., and Sentences 4.2.7.6.(1), 4.2.9.1.(2), and 4.3.12.4.(1), which apply to the container and tank storage of flammable liquids and combustible liquids in industrial occupancies.

I1. To limit the probability that a sprinkler system will not suppress or control a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

(Application and intent of Division B provisions)

CodeReference (including record number)  2.1.3.6.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F02,F81-OS1.2

CodeText

1) An automatic sprinkler system required by this Code shall be designed and installed in conformance with the Alberta Building Code 2006. (See Appendix A.)

Application

A1. Design and installation of automatic sprinkler systems in buildings [that are required by Division B of the Alberta Fire Code 2006 to have automatic sprinkler systems], as stated in
- Sentence 3.2.6.3.(4), which applies to the storage of loose combustible fibres,
- Sentence 3.2.6.4.(2), which applies to the storage of baled combustible fibres,
- Sentence 3.2.6.4.(4), which applies to the storage of baled raw pulp,
- Sentence 3.2.7.5.(3) and Article 3.2.7.9., which apply to the storage of dangerous goods,
- Clause 3.2.8.2.(2)(b), which applies to the storage of cylinders of Class 2.1 flammable, lighter-than-air gases,
- Sentence 4.2.5.1.(3), which applies to the storage of flammable liquids and combustible liquids in single suites in sprinklered mercantile occupancies, and
- Sentence 4.10.4.1.(1), which applies to the storage of distilled beverage alcohol at distilleries.

Exception:
except as stated in
- Sentence 3.2.3.3.(2), which applies to closed containers of distilled beverage alcohol,
- Sentence 3.2.5.5.(1), which applies to the indoor storage of packaged aerosol products, and
- Articles 4.2.7.5. and 4.2.7.7., and Sentences 4.2.7.6.(1), 4.2.9.1.(2), and 4.3.12.4.(1), which apply to the container and tank storage of flammable liquids and combustible liquids in industrial occupancies.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that a sprinkler system will not suppress or control a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number)  2.1.3.6.(1)-03
Attribution - functional statement/objective  Not applicable

CodeText

1) An automatic sprinkler system required by this Code shall be designed and installed in conformance with the Alberta Building Code 2006. (See Appendix A.)

Application

A1. Design and installation of automatic sprinkler systems in buildings [that are required by Division B of the Alberta Fire Code 2006 to have automatic sprinkler systems], as stated in

- Sentence 3.2.3.3.(2), which applies to closed containers of distilled beverage alcohol,
- Sentence 3.2.5.5.(1), which applies to the indoor storage of packaged aerosol products, and
- Article 4.2.7.5., and Sentences 4.2.7.6.(1), 4.2.9.1.(2), and 4.3.12.4.(1), which apply to the container and tank storage of flammable liquids and combustible liquids in industrial occupancies.

Intent

I1. To supersede [additions and exceptions] the requirements of the Alberta Building Code 2006, with respect to the design and installation of automatic sprinkler systems in buildings.
1) The inspection, maintenance and testing of fire safety devices shall be conducted in accordance with this Code.

Application

A1. Inspection, testing and maintenance of fire safety devices in buildings.

Intent

H. To direct Alberta Fire Code 2006 users to other parts of the Alberta Fire Code 2006 for requirements regarding the inspection, testing and maintenance of fire safety devices.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Maintenance of fire safety devices in buildings where they have been installed to a certain design requirement and no requirements for their maintenance are stipulated in this Code.

Application

2) Where specific references to the inspection, maintenance and testing of fire safety devices are not made in this Code, such devices shall be maintained to ensure they operate as per their design requirements.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that fire safety devices will not operate as originally intended in an emergency situation, which could lead to the spread of fire or contaminants to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.1.4.1.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F12,F10,F82,F81-OS1.1,OS1.2

CodeText

1) Where a sign, notice, placard or information is required to be posted, it shall be
a) clearly legible, and
b) except as provided in Sentence (2), permanently mounted in a conspicuous or prominent location in proximity to the situation to which it refers.

Application

A1. Legibility, permanent mounting and location of signs, notices, placards or information inside and outside of buildings, where such signs, notices, placards or information are required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 or Division B of the Alberta Fire Code 2006 to be posted, as stated in

- the Alberta Building Code 2006 Sentence 3.1.17.1.(2) occupant load, Sentence 3.2.4.7.(5) fire department, Sentence 3.2.6.6.(3) openable windows, Sentence 3.3.1.19.(4) sliding glass partitions, Sentence 3.3.1.24.(1) service spaces, Article 3.4.5.1. exit signs, Article 3.4.5.2. basement stairs, Clause 3.4.6.14.(3)(d) revolving doors, Sentence 3.4.6.15.(4) magnetic locks, Sentence 3.4.6.16.(3) locking of doors, Sentence 3.4.6.16.(6) exit doors, Clause 3.4.6.16.(9)(d) telephones, Clause 3.4.6.17.(1)(b) doors, Sentence 3.4.6.18.(1) floor levels, Sentence 3.5.4.2.(1) floor numbering, Article 3.8.3.1. accessibility, Article 8.2.4.1. disconnected services, Sentence 9.6.5.1.(2) doors, Sentence 9.7.5.2.(1) sliding glass partitions, and Subsection 9.9.10. signs; and

- the Alberta Fire Code 2006 Sentence 2.1.3.5.(7) operating and maintenance instructions, Sentence 2.1.3.5.(8) valve and control instructions, Sentence 2.2.4.1.(2) no smoking signs, Sentence 2.5.1.5.(2) no parking signs, Sentence 2.6.1.9.(5) fire extinguishers, Article 2.7.1.4. occupant load signs, Sentence 2.7.3.1.(1) exit signs, Article 2.8.2.5. fire safety plans, Article 2.8.2.7. fire emergency procedures, Sentence 3.2.2.5.(3) storage methods, Sentence 3.2.2.5.(5) hazardous material records, Sentence 3.2.7.2.(2) no smoking signs, Article 3.2.7.14. placards, Sentence 3.3.2.9.(3) fire emergency procedures, Sentence 4.1.5.5.(2) fire safety plans, Sentence 4.2.10.4.(1) cabinet labelling, Sentence 4.3.13.5.(1) placards, Sentence 4.5.4.1.(1) piping systems, Sentence 4.5.4.2.(1) piping system, Sentence 4.5.7.8.(1) valves, Sentence 4.6.4.1.(2) shut-off devices, Sentence 4.6.8.1.(4) attendants' duties, Sentence 4.6.8.2.(1) self-service instructions, Sentence 4.6.8.2.(9) self service outlet signs, Sentence 4.6.8.4.(4) operating instructions, Sentence 4.6.8.4.(6) emergency instructions, Sentence 4.6.8.8.(1) no smoking signs, Article 4.7.4.7. liquid transfer areas, Sentence 4.8.4.7.(1) identification tags, Sentence 5.4.5.2.(1) damping and coating processes, Sentence 5.5.3.1.(4) dangerous goods, Sentence 5.5.3.5.(1) no smoking signs, Sentence 5.5.5.3.(2) gas identification, Sentence 5.5.5.5.(1) perchloric acid, Sentence 5.5.5.6.(1) waste identification, Sentence 5.7.1.8.(3) fireworks instructions, Article 6.1.1.5. portable extinguisher tags, Sentence 6.2.1.1.(1) portable fire extinguishers, Sentence 6.4.1.1.(1) water-based fire protection systems, Sentence 6.5.1.3.(1) emergency power, and Division C Article 2.2.1.2. retention of records.

Exception:
except as stated in Sentence 2.1.4.1.(2), which applies when the situation for which posting is required is of a temporary nature.

A2. This also applies to the maintenance of the signs referred to in Sentence 2.1.4.1.(1), as stated in Sentence 2.1.4.2.(1).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that persons, including emergency responders, will be uninformed or misinformed, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in response to an accident or hazardous situation, which could lead to a fire or the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application - functional statement/objective

CodeReference (including record number) 2.1.4.1.(2)-01

Attribution - Not applicable

CodeText

2) Where the situation for which posting is required is of a temporary nature, permanent mounting need not be provided.

Application

A1. Mounting of signs, notices, placards or information inside and outside of buildings, where the situation for which posting is required is of a temporary nature.

This applies where signs, notices, placards or information are required [by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 or Division B of the Alberta Fire Code 2006] to be posted, as stated in:

- the Alberta Building Code 2006, Sentence 3.1.17.1.(2) occupant load, Sentence 3.2.4.7.(5) fire department, Sentence 3.2.6.6.(3) openable windows, Sentence 3.3.1.19.(4) sliding glass partitions, Sentence 3.3.1.24.(1) service spaces, Article 3.4.5.1. exit signs, Article 3.4.5.2. basement stairs, Clause 3.4.6.14.(3)(d) revolving doors, Sentence 3.4.6.15.(4) magnetic locks, Sentence 3.4.6.16.(3) locking of doors, Sentence 3.4.6.16.(6) exit doors, Clause 3.4.6.16.(9)(d) telephones, Clause 3.4.6.17.(1)(b) doors, Sentence 3.4.6.18.(1) floor levels, Sentence 3.5.4.2.(1) floor numbering, Article 3.8.3.1. accessibility, Article 8.2.4.1. disconnected services, Sentence 9.6.5.1.(2) doors, Sentence 9.7.5.2.(1) sliding glass partitions, and Subsection 9.9.10. signs; and
- the Alberta Fire Code 2006, Sentence 2.1.3.5.(7) operating and maintenance instructions, Sentence 2.1.3.5.(8) valve and control instructions, Sentence 2.4.2.1.(2) no smoking signs, Sentence 2.5.1.5.(2) no parking signs, Sentence 2.6.1.9.(5) fire extinguishers, Article 2.7.1.4. occupant load signs, Sentence 2.7.3.1.(1) exit signs, Article 2.8.2.5. fire safety plans, Article 2.8.2.7. fire emergency procedures, Sentence 3.2.2.5.(3) storage methods, Sentence 3.2.2.5.(6) hazardous material records, Sentence 3.2.7.2.(2) no smoking signs, Article 3.2.7.14. placards, Sentence 3.3.2.9.(3) fire emergency procedures, Sentence 4.1.5.5.(2) fire safety plans, Sentence 4.2.10.4.(1) cabinet labelling, Sentence 4.3.13.5.(1) placards, Sentence 4.5.4.1.(1) piping systems, Sentence 4.5.4.2.(1) piping system, Sentence 4.5.7.6.(1) valves, Sentence 4.6.4.1.(2) shut-off devices, Sentence 4.6.6.1.(4) attendants’ duties, Sentence 4.6.6.2.(1) self-service instructions, Sentence 4.6.8.3.(9) self service outlet signs, Sentence 4.6.8.4.(4) operating instructions, Sentence 4.6.8.4.(6) emergency instructions, Sentence 4.6.8.8.(1) no smoking signs, Article 4.7.4.7. liquid transfer areas, Sentence 4.8.4.7.(1) identification tags, Sentence 5.4.5.2.(1) dipping and coating processes, Sentence 5.5.3.1.(4) dangerous goods, Sentence 5.5.3.5.(1) no smoking signs, Sentence 5.5.3.5.(2) gas identification, Sentence 5.5.5.5.(1) perchloric acid, Sentence 5.5.5.6.(1) waste identification, Sentence 5.7.1.8.(3) fireworks instructions, Article 6.1.1.5. portable extinguisher tags, Sentence 6.2.1.1.(1) portable fire extinguishers, Sentence 6.4.1.1.1.(1) water-based fire protection systems, Sentence 6.5.1.3.(1) emergency power, and Division C Article 2.2.1.2. retention of records.

Intent

I. To exempt signs of a temporary nature from the requirements of Sentence 2.1.4.1.(1).
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application

A1. Maintenance of signs, notices, placards or information inside and outside of buildings, where the signs, notices, placards or information are required [by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 or Division B of the Alberta Fire Code 2006] to be posted, as stated in - the Alberta Building Code 2006, Sentence 3.1.17.1.(2) occupant load, Sentence 3.2.4.7.(5) fire department, Sentence 3.2.6.6.(3) openable windows, Sentence 3.3.1.19.(4) sliding glass partitions, Sentence 3.3.1.24.(1) service spaces, Article 3.4.5.1. exit signs, Article 3.4.5.2. basement stairs, Clause 3.4.6.14.(3)(d) revolving doors, Sentence 3.4.6.15.(4) magnetic locks, Sentence 3.4.6.16.(3) locking of doors, Sentence 3.4.6.16.(6) exit doors, Clause 3.4.6.16.(9)(d) telephones, Clause 3.4.6.17.(1)(b) doors, Sentence 3.4.6.18.(1) floor levels, Sentence 3.5.4.2.(1) floor numbering, Article 3.8.3.1. accessibility, Article 8.2.4.1. disconnected services, Sentence 9.6.5.1.(2) doors, Sentence 9.7.5.2.(1) sliding glass partitions, and Subsection 9.9.10. signs; and - the Alberta Fire Code 2006, Sentence 2.1.3.5.(7) operating and maintenance instructions, Sentence 2.1.3.5.(8) valve and control instructions, Sentence 2.4.2.1.(2) no smoking signs, Sentence 2.5.1.5.(2) no parking signs, Sentence 2.6.1.9.(5) fire extinguishers, Article 2.7.1.4. occupant load signs, Sentence 2.7.3.1.(1) exit signs, Article 2.8.2.5. fire safety plans, Article 2.8.2.7. fire emergency procedures, Sentence 3.2.2.5.(3) storage methods, Sentence 3.2.2.5.(6) hazardous material records, Sentence 3.2.7.2.(2) no smoking signs, Article 3.2.7.14. placards, Sentence 3.3.2.9.(3) fire emergency procedures, Sentence 4.1.5.5.(2) fire safety plans, Sentence 4.2.10.4.(1) cabinet labelling, Sentence 4.3.13.5.(1) placards, Sentence 4.5.4.1.(1) piping systems, Sentence 4.5.4.2.(1) piping system, Sentence 4.5.7.6.(1) valves, Sentence 4.6.4.1.(2) shut-off devices, Sentence 4.6.8.1.(4) attendants' duties, Sentence 4.6.8.2.(1) self-service instructions, Sentence 4.6.8.2.(9) self service outlet signs, Sentence 4.6.8.4.(4) operating instructions, Sentence 4.6.8.4.(6) emergency instructions, Sentence 4.6.8.8.(1) no smoking signs, Article 4.7.4.7. liquid transfer areas, Sentence 4.8.4.7.(1) identification tags, Sentence 5.4.5.2.(1) dipping and coating processes, Sentence 5.5.3.1.(4) dangerous goods, Sentence 5.5.3.5.(1) no smoking signs, Sentence 5.5.5.3.(2) gas identification, Sentence 5.5.5.5.(1) perchloric acid, Sentence 5.5.5.6.(1) waste identification, Sentence 5.7.1.8.(3) fireworks instructions, Article 6.1.1.5. portable extinguisher tags, Sentence 6.2.1.1.(1) portable fire extinguishers, Sentence 6.4.1.1.(1) water-based fire protection systems, Sentence 6.5.1.3.(1) emergency power, and Division C Article 2.2.1.2. retention of records.

Intent

I1. To expand the posting requirements of Article 2.1.4.1. to the ongoing maintenance of signs, notices, placards or information.
1) Portable extinguishers shall be installed in all buildings except dwelling units.

### Application

A1. Installation of portable extinguishers, in buildings.

Exception:

- except as stated in
  - Sentence 2.4.3.2.(4), which applies where flaming meals or drinks are served,
  - Sentence 2.11.2.1.(1), which applies to boarding and lodging houses,
  - Sentence 3.2.4.4.(1), which applies to indoor rubber tire storage,
  - Sentence 4.5.10.4.(1), which applies to areas near pumps and ancillary equipment used for the transfer of flammable liquids and combustible liquids,
  - Sentence 4.6.9.1.(1), which applies to fuel-dispensing stations,
  - Article 4.7.5.1., which applies to bulk storage plants,
  - Article 4.8.6.1., which applies to flammable liquid and combustible liquid installations on piers and wharves,
  - Article 4.10.8.1., which applies to distilleries, maturing warehouses and industrial lift trucks,
  - Sentence 5.2.3.6.(1), which applies to hot works,
  - Sentence 5.3.2.3.(1), which applies to machines producing wood dust, particles or shavings,
  - Sentence 3.2.5.17.(2) of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006, which applies to Group B, Division 1 major occupancies,
  - Sentence 3.2.10.7.(1) which applies to buildings and areas where fireworks are stored,
  - Article 5.6.1.5., which applies to demolition and construction sites, and
  - Article 9.10.20.4. of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006, which applies to dwelling units.

### Intent

I1. To limit the probability that persons will not have the capability to suppress a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire beyond the point of origin, which could lead to damage to the building or facility.

I2. To exclude dwelling units from the requirement to install portable extinguishers.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.1.5.1.1(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F02-OS1.2

CodeText

1) Portable extinguishers shall be installed in all buildings except dwelling units.

Application

A1. Installation of portable extinguishers, in buildings.

Exception:
except as stated in
- Sentence 2.4.3.2.(4), which applies where flaming meals or drinks are served,
- Sentence 2.11.2.1.(1), which applies to boarding and lodging houses,
- Sentence 3.2.4.4.(1), which applies to indoor rubber tire storage,
- Sentence 4.5.10.4.(1), which applies to areas near pumps and ancillary equipment used for the transfer of flammable liquids and combustible liquids,
- Sentence 4.6.9.1.(1), which applies to fuel-dispensing stations,
- Article 4.7.5.1., which applies to bulk storage plants,
- Article 4.8.6.1., which applies to flammable liquid and combustible liquid installations on piers and wharves,
- Article 4.10.8.1., which applies to distilleries, maturing warehouses and industrial lift trucks,
- Sentence 5.2.3.6.(1), which applies to hot works,
- Sentence 5.3.2.3.(1), which applies to machines producing wood dust, particles or shavings,
- Sentence 3.2.5.17.(2) of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006, which applies to Group B, Division 1 major occupancies,
- Sentence 3.2.10.7.(1) which applies to buildings and areas where fireworks are stored,
- Article 5.6.1.5., which applies to demolition and construction sites, and
- Article 9.10.20.4. of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006, which applies to dwelling units.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that persons will not have the capability to suppress a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire beyond the point of origin, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To exclude dwelling units from the requirement to install portable extinguishers.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number)  2.1.5.1.(2)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F02.F12-OP1.2

Application


Exception:

- except as stated in Sentence 2.4.3.2.(4), which applies where flaming meals or drinks are served,
- Sentence 2.11.2.1.(1), which applies to boarding and lodging houses,
- Sentence 3.2.4.4.(1), which applies to indoor rubber tire storage,
- Sentence 4.5.10.4.(1), which applies to areas near pumps and ancillary equipment used for the transfer of flammable liquids and combustible liquids,
- Sentence 4.6.9.1.(1), which applies to fuel-dispensing stations,
- Article 4.7.5.1., which applies to bulk storage plants,
- Article 4.8.6.1., which applies to flammable liquid and combustible liquid installations on piers and wharves,
- Article 4.10.8.1., which applies to distilleries, maturing warehouses and industrial lift trucks,
- Sentence 5.2.3.6.(1), which applies to hot works,
- Sentence 5.3.2.3.(1), which applies to machines producing wood dust, particles or shavings,
- Sentence 3.2.5.17.(2) of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006, which applies to Group B, Division 1 major occupancies,
- Sentence 3.2.10.7(1) which applies to buildings and areas where fireworks are stored,
- Article 5.6.1.5., which applies to demolition and construction sites, and
- Sentence 9.10.19.4.(1) of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006, which applies to dwelling units.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that portable extinguishers will not be appropriately selected for the type of fire hazard present, which could lead to ineffectiveness in carrying out fire suppression operations using the portable extinguishers, which could lead to the spread of fire beyond the point of origin, which could lead to damage to the building or facility.

I2. To limit the probability that portable extinguishers will not be readily accessible, which could lead to delays in carrying out fire suppression operations using the portable extinguishers, which could lead to the spread of fire beyond the point of origin, which could lead to damage to the building or facility.
Application and intent of Division B provisions


Exception:
- Sentence 2.4.3.2.(4), which applies where flaming meals or drinks are served,
- Sentence 2.11.2.1.(1), which applies to boarding and lodging houses,
- Sentence 3.2.4.4.(1), which applies to indoor rubber tire storage,
- Sentence 4.5.10.4.(1), which applies to areas near pumps and ancillary equipment used for the transfer of flammable liquids and combustible liquids,
- Sentence 4.6.9.1.(1), which applies to fuel-dispensing stations,
- Article 4.7.5.1., which applies to bulk storage plants,
- Article 4.8.6.1., which applies to flammable liquid and combustible liquid installations on piers and wharves,
- Article 4.10.8.1., which applies to distilleries, maturing warehouses and industrial lift trucks,
- Sentence 5.2.3.6.(1), which applies to hot works,
- Sentence 5.3.2.3.(1), which applies to machines producing wood dust, particles or shavings,
- Sentence 3.2.5.17.(2) of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006, which applies to Group B, Division 1 major occupancies.
- Sentence 3.2.10.7.(1) which applies to buildings and areas where fireworks are stored,
- Article 5.6.1.5., which applies to demolition and construction sites, and
- Sentence 9.10.19.4.(1) of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006, which applies to dwelling units.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that portable extinguishers will not be appropriately selected for the type of fire hazard present, which could lead to ineffectiveness in carrying out fire suppression operations using the portable extinguishers, which could lead to the spread of fire beyond the point of origin, which could lead to harm to persons.
I2. To limit the probability that portable extinguishers will not be readily accessible, which could lead to delays in carrying out fire suppression operations using the portable extinguishers, which could lead to the spread of fire beyond the point of origin, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

A1. Accessibility of portable extinguishers in proximity to fire hazards, inside and outside of buildings.  

Exception: except as stated in Sentence 3.2.5.17.(2) of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006, which applies to Group B, Division 1 major occupancies.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that portable extinguishers will not be readily accessible, which could lead to delays in carrying out fire suppression operations using the portable extinguishers, which could lead to the spread of fire beyond the point of origin, which could lead to damage to the building or facility.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application

A1. Accessibility of portable extinguishers in proximity to fire hazards, inside and outside of buildings.

Exception except as stated in Sentence 3.2.5.17.(2) of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006, which applies to Group B, Division 1 major occupancies.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that portable extinguishers will not be readily accessible, which could lead to delays in carrying out fire suppression operations using the portable extinguishers, which could lead to the spread of fire beyond the point of origin, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that a person will be exposed to a fire while trying to reach an extinguisher, which could lead to harm to the person.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**Application**

A1. Installation in a corrosive environment of portable extinguishers that are subject to corrosion, inside and outside of buildings.

Exception
except when appropriate corrosion protection is provided for portable extinguishers.

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability that portable extinguishers will become corroded, which could lead to the extinguishers not operating as originally intended in a fire situation, which could lead to ineffectiveness in carrying out fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire beyond the point of origin, which could lead to damage to the building or facility.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application

4) Portable extinguishers that are subject to corrosion shall not be installed in a corrosive environment unless they are provided with appropriate corrosion protection.

Exception

A1. Installation in a corrosive environment of portable extinguishers that are subject to corrosion, inside and outside of buildings.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that portable extinguishers will become corroded, which could lead to the extinguishers not operating as originally intended in a fire situation, which could lead to ineffectiveness in carrying out fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire beyond the point of origin, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number)  2.1.5.1.(5)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective  Not applicable

CodeText

5) Portable extinguishers shall not be distributed, sold, leased, offered for sale or lease or installed unless the portable extinguisher is listed and labelled.

Application
A1 The sale, lease, or installation of portable extinguishers.

Intent
I1. To restrict the availability or installation in Alberta of defective or inadequate portable extinguishers that would not operate as originally intended in a fire situation.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number)  2.2.1.1.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective  Not applicable

CodeText

1) Where a building contains more than one major occupancy, such occupancies shall be separated from each other in conformance with the Alberta Building Code 2006.

Application

A1. Separation of major occupancies from adjoining major occupancies in existing buildings, where such buildings contain more than one major occupancy.

Note: The Alberta Building Code 2006 is most often applied to existing buildings when an owner wishes to rehabilitate a building, change its use, or build an addition; or when an enforcement authority decrees that a building, or a class of buildings, be altered for reasons of public safety. It is not intended that either the Alberta Building Code 2006 or the Alberta Fire Code 2006 be used to enforce the retrospective application of new requirements in the Alberta Building Code 2006 to existing buildings. [See Appendix Note A-1.1.1.2. of Division A.]

Intent

I1. To expand the application of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to existing buildings, in regard to the separation of major occupancies.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CodeReference</th>
<th>Attribution - functional statement/objective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.2.1.1.(2)-01</td>
<td>F03-OP1.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CodeText**

2) Where rooms or spaces within a building contain a high-hazard industrial occupancy, such occupancy shall be separated from the remainder of the building by fire separations in conformance with this Code and the Alberta Building Code 2006.

**Application**

A1. Fire separation of high hazard industrial occupancies from the remainder of the building, where rooms or spaces within a building contain a high hazard industrial occupancy.

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability that an explosion or rapidly developing fire originating in a high hazard industrial occupancy will lead to damage to the building or facility.

I2. To require upgrading of fire separations in existing buildings to the standards for new buildings in the Alberta Building Code 2006.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number)  2.2.1.1.(2)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F03-OS1.2

CodeText

2) Where rooms or spaces within a building contain a high-hazard industrial occupancy, such occupancy shall be separated from the remainder of the building by fire separations in conformance with this Code and the Alberta Building Code 2006.

Application

A1. Fire separation of high hazard industrial occupancies from the remainder of the building where rooms or spaces within a building contain a high hazard industrial occupancy.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that an explosion or rapidly developing fire originating in a high hazard industrial occupancy will lead to harm to persons in other parts of the building.

I2. To require upgrading of fire separations in existing buildings to the standards for new buildings in the Alberta Building Code 2006.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Fire separation of high hazard industrial occupancies from the remainder of the building, where rooms or spaces within a building contain a high hazard industrial occupancy, shall be separated from the remainder of the building by fire separations in conformance with this Code and the Alberta Building Code 2006.

CodeReference  2.2.1.1.(2)-03
Attribution - functional statement/objective  Not applicable

CodeText

2) Where rooms or spaces within a building contain a high hazard industrial occupancy, such occupancy shall be separated from the remainder of the building by fire separations in conformance with this Code and the Alberta Building Code 2006.

Application

A1. Fire separation of high hazard industrial occupancies from the remainder of the building, where rooms or spaces within a building contain a high hazard industrial occupancy.

Intent

I1. To direct Alberta Fire Code 2006 users to other parts of the Alberta Fire Code 2006 in regard to the fire separation of high hazard industrial occupancies.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number)  2.2.1.1.(3)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective  Not applicable

CodeText
3) Rooms, corridors, shafts and other spaces shall be separated where practicable by fire separations conforming to the Alberta Building Code 2006.

Application
A1. Fire separation of rooms, corridors, shafts and other spaces from the remainder of the building, where practicable in existing buildings.

Note: The Alberta Building Code 2006 is most often applied to existing buildings when an owner wishes to rehabilitate a building, change its use, or build an addition; or when an enforcement authority decrees that a building, or a class of buildings, be altered for reasons of public safety. It is not intended that either the Alberta Building Code 2006 or the Alberta Fire Code 2006 be used to enforce the retrospective application of new requirements in the Alberta Building Code 2006 to existing buildings. [See Appendix Note A-1.1.1.2. of Division A.]

Intent
I1. To expand the application of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to existing buildings, in regard to the fire separation of rooms, corridors, shafts and other spaces.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.2.1.2.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F03-OP1.2

CodeText
1) Where fire separations are damaged so as to affect their integrity, they shall be repaired so that the integrity of the fire separation is maintained.

Application
A1. Repair of fire separations in buildings, where the fire separations are damaged so as to affect their integrity.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that fire will spread from one side of the fire separation to the other side of the separation, which could lead to damage to the building on the other side of the separation.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number)  2.2.1.2.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F03-OS1.2

CodeText
1) Where fire separations are damaged so as to affect their integrity, they shall be repaired so that the integrity of the fire separation is maintained.

Application
A1. Repair of fire separations in buildings, where the fire separations are damaged so as to affect their integrity.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that fire will spread from one side of the fire separation to the other side of the separation, which could lead to harm to persons on the other side of the separation.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006


A2. This also applies to the repair of closures, as stated in Sentence 2.2.2.2.(1).

Note: The Alberta Building Code 2006 is most often applied to existing buildings when an owner wishes to rehabilitate a building, change its use, or build an addition; or when an enforcement authority decrees that a building, or a class of buildings, be altered for reasons of public safety. It is not intended that either the Alberta Building Code 2006 or the Alberta Fire Code 2006 be used to enforce the retrospective application of new requirements in the Alberta Building Code 2006 to existing buildings. [See Appendix Note A-1.1.2. of Division A.]

Intent

I1. To expand the application of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 [specifically Alberta Building Code 2006 Articles 3.1.8.4. to 3.1.8.17. and Subsections 3.1.9. and 3.2.8.] to existing buildings, in regard to the protection of openings [closures] in fire separations.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.2.2.1.(2)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective Not applicable

CodeText

2) Where closures in fire separations are replaced, the replacements shall be in conformance with the Alberta Building Code 2006.

Application

A1. Replacement closures in fire separations in existing buildings, when closures in fire separations are replaced.

A2. This also applies to the repair of closures, as stated in Sentence 2.2.2.2.(1).

Note: The Alberta Building Code 2006 is most often applied to existing buildings when an owner wishes to rehabilitate a building, change its use, or build an addition; or when an enforcement authority decrees that a building, or a class of buildings, be altered for reasons of public safety. It is not intended that either the Alberta Building Code 2006 or the Alberta Fire Code 2006 be used to enforce the retrospective application of new requirements in the Alberta Building Code 2006 to existing buildings. [See Appendix Note A-1.1.2. of Division A.]

Intent

I1. To expand the application of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 [specifically Alberta Building Code 2006 Articles 3.1.8.4. to 3.1.8.17. and Subsections 3.1.9. and 3.2.8.] to existing buildings, in regard to the design and installation of closures in fire separations.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number)  2.2.2.2.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F82-OP1.2

CodeText

1) Where closures are damaged so as to affect the integrity of their fire-protection rating, they shall be repaired so that their integrity is maintained in conformance with Article 2.2.2.1.

Application

A1. Repair of closures in fire separations in buildings, where the closures are damaged so as to affect the integrity of their fire-protection rating.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that closures will not perform as originally intended in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire from one side of a fire separation to the other side of the separation, which could lead to damage to the building on the other side of the separation.

I2. To direct Alberta Fire Code 2006 users to Article 2.2.2.1. for requirements regarding the maintenance of closures.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.2.2.2.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F82-OS1.2

CodeText
1) Where closures are damaged so as to affect the integrity of their fire-protection rating, they shall be repaired so that their integrity is maintained in conformance with Article 2.2.2.1.

Application
A1. Repair of closures in fire separations in buildings, where the closures are damaged so as to affect the integrity of their fire-protection rating.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that closures will not perform as originally intended in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire from one side of a fire separation to the other side of the separation, which could lead to harm to persons on the other side of the separation.

I2. To direct Alberta Fire Code 2006 users to Article 2.2.2.1. for requirements regarding the maintenance of closures.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application


Intent

I1. To limit the probability that mechanical components of doors [e.g. closures] will be damaged, which could lead to their improper operation in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire from one side of a fire separation to the other side of the separation, which could lead to damage to the building.

I2. To limit the probability that protective guarding devices will interfere with the proper operation of doors in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire from one side of a fire separation to the other side of the separation, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.2.2.3.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F81-OS1.2

CodeText

1) Protective guarding devices shall be
   a) provided where necessary to prevent damage to the mechanical components of doors in fire separations, and
   b) installed so as not to interfere with the proper operation of the doors.

Application


Intent

I1. To limit the probability that mechanical components of doors [e.g. closures] will be damaged, which could lead to their improper operation in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire from one side of a fire separation to the other side of the separation, which could lead to harm to persons on the other side of the separation.

I2. To limit the probability that protective guarding devices will interfere with the proper operation of doors in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire from one side of a fire separation to the other side of the separation, which could lead to harm to persons on the other side of the separation.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.2.2.4.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F82-OP1.2

Code
1) Defects that interfere with the operation of closures in fire separations shall be corrected, and such closures shall be maintained to ensure that they are operable at all times by
a) keeping fusible links and other heat-actuated devices undamaged and free of paint and dirt,
b) keeping guides, bearings and stay rolls clean and lubricated,
c) making necessary adjustments and repairs to door hardware and accessories to ensure proper closing and latching, and
d) repairing or replacing inoperative parts of hold-open devices and automatic releasing devices.

Application
A1. Maintenance of closures and correction of defects that interfere with the operation of closures in fire separations in buildings.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that closures will not operate as originally intended in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire from one side of a fire separation to the other side of the separation, which could lead to damage to the building on the other side of the separation.
**Application and intent of Division B provisions**

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.2.2.4.(1)-02  
**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F82-OS1.2

### CodeText

1) Defects that interfere with the operation of closures in fire separations shall be corrected, and such closures shall be maintained to ensure that they are operable at all times by
   a) keeping fusible links and other heat-actuated devices undamaged and free of paint and dirt,
   b) keeping guides, bearings and stay rolls clean and lubricated,
   c) making necessary adjustments and repairs to door hardware and accessories to ensure proper closing and latching, and
   d) repairing or replacing inoperative parts of hold-open devices and automatic releasing devices.

### Application

A1. Maintenance of closures and correction of defects that interfere with the operation of closures in fire separations in buildings.

### Intent

I1. To limit the probability that closures will not operate as originally intended in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire from one side of a fire separation to the other side of the separation, which could lead to harm to persons on the other side of the separation.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Application

A1. Frequency of inspection of doors in fire separations in buildings.

Exception: except for doors equipped with hold-open devices conforming to the Alberta Building Code 2006.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that doors will not be properly closed in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire from one side of a fire separation to the other side of the separation, which could lead to damage to the building on the other side of the separation.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Application

A1. Frequency of inspection of doors in fire separations in buildings.

Exception: except for doors equipped with hold-open devices conforming to the Alberta Building Code 2006.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that doors will not be properly closed in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire from one side of a fire separation to the other side of the separation, which could lead to harm to persons on the other side of the separation.
3) Doors in fire separations shall be operated at intervals not greater than one month to ensure that they are properly maintained in accordance with Sentence (1), as specified in the fire safety plan prepared in conformance with Section 2.8.

Application

A1. Frequency of inspection of doors in fire separations in buildings.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that doors will not operate as originally intended in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire from one side of a fire separation to the other side of the separation, which could lead to damage to the building on the other side of the separation.

I2. To direct Alberta Fire Code 2006 users to Sentence 2.2.2.4.(1) and Section 2.8, for requirements regarding the maintenance of doors.
3) Doors in fire separations shall be operated at intervals not greater than one month to ensure that they are properly maintained in accordance with Sentence (1), as specified in the fire safety plan prepared in conformance with Section 2.8.

Application
A1. Frequency of inspection of doors in fire separations in buildings.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that doors will not operate as originally intended in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire from one side of a fire separation to the other side of the separation, which could lead to harm to persons on the other side of the separation.

I2. To direct Alberta Fire Code 2006 users to Sentence 2.2.2.4.(1) and Section 2.8. for requirements regarding the maintenance of doors.
CodeReference (including record number) 2.2.2.4.(4)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F81-OP1.2

4) **Closures in fire separations** shall not be obstructed, blocked, wedged open, or altered in any way that would prevent the intended operation of the **closure**.

**Application**
A1. Obstruction or alteration of **closures in fire separations** in buildings.

**Intent**
I. To limit the probability that closures will not operate properly in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire from one side of a fire separation to the other side of the separation, which could lead to damage to the building on the other side of the separation.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**Application**

A1. Obstruction or alteration of closures in fire separations in buildings.

**Intent**

I. To limit the probability that closures will not operate properly in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire from one side of a fire separation to the other side of the separation, which could lead to harm to persons on the other side of the separation.

**CodeText**

4) *Closures in fire separations* shall not be obstructed, blocked, wedged open, or altered in any way that would prevent the intended operation of the closure.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.2.2.4.(5)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F82-OP1.2

CodeText
5) Fire dampers and fire stop flaps shall be inspected at intervals not greater than 12 months to ensure that they are in place and are not obviously damaged or obstructed.

Application
A1. Frequency of inspection of fire dampers and fire stop flaps in fire separations in buildings.

Intent
I. To limit the probability that fire dampers and fire stop flaps will not operate as originally intended in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire from one side of a fire separation to the other side of the separation, which could lead to damage to the building on the other side of the separation.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Application

F82-OS1.1

Attribution - functional statement/objective

A1. Frequency of inspection of fire dampers and fire stop flaps in fire separations in buildings.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that fire dampers and fire stop flaps will not operate as originally intended in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire from one side of a fire separation to the other side of the separation, which could lead to harm to persons on the other side of the separation.

5) Fire dampers and fire stop flaps shall be inspected at intervals not greater than 12 months to ensure that they are in place and are not obviously damaged or obstructed.
1) Interior finish material that forms part of the interior surface of a floor, wall, partition or ceiling shall conform to the Alberta Building Code 2006.

Note:
The Alberta Building Code 2006 is most often applied to existing buildings when an owner wishes to rehabilitate a building, change its use, or build an addition; or when an enforcement authority decrees that a building, or a class of buildings, be altered for reasons of public safety. It is not intended that either the Alberta Building Code 2006 or the Alberta Fire Code 2006 be used to enforce the retrospective application of new requirements in the Alberta Building Code 2006 to existing buildings. [See Appendix Note A-1.1.2. of Division A.]

II. To expand the application of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to existing buildings, in regard to interior finish material that forms part of the interior surface of floors, walls, partitions or ceilings.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference** (including record number)  2.3.1.2.(1)-01
**Attribution - functional statement/objective**  F02-OS1.2

---

**CodeText**

1) Movable *partitions* or screens, including acoustical screens, shall have a *flame-spread rating* not greater than that required for the interior finish of the area in which they are located.

---

**Application**

A1. Maximum *flame-spread rating* of movable *partitions* or screens, including acoustical screens, in buildings.

---

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability that movable partitions or screens that have an inappropriately high flame-spread property will be used, which could lead to the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the partitions or screens, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.3.1.3.(1)-01
**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F02-OS1.2

---

**CodeText**

1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3), decorative materials on walls or ceilings of occupancies shall have a flame-spread rating not greater than that required for the interior finish of the space in which they are located.

**Application**

A1. Maximum flame-spread rating of decorative materials on walls or ceilings in buildings.

Exception:

- except as stated in - Sentence 2.3.1.3.(2), which applies to combustible materials used for festive decorations, including but not limited to crepe paper decorations, other combustible trimming or ornaments, and Christmas trees in assembly occupancies and care or detention occupancies
- Sentence 2.3.1.3.(3), which applies to combustible materials, [including student artwork and teaching aids] attached to school classroom and access to exit walls and ceilings

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability that wall or ceiling decorative materials that have an inappropriately high flame-spread property will be used, which could lead to the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the materials, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.3.1.3.(2)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F02-OS1.2

CodeText
2) In assembly occupancies and care or detention occupancies, combustible materials used for festive decorations, including but not limited to crepe paper decorations, other combustible trimming or ornaments and Christmas trees, shall be of the flame-resistant type, or conform to CAN/ULC-S109, “Flame Tests of Flame-Resistant Fabrics and Films.” (See Appendix A.)

Application
A1. Flame resistance of combustible materials used for festive decorations in an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that wall or ceiling decorative materials that have an inappropriately low flame resistance will be used, which could lead to the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the materials, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To exclude festive decorations in an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy from the requirements of Sentence 2.3.1.3.(1) provided they are flame resistant or conform to CAN/ULC-S109.
Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.3.1.3.(3)-01
**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F02-OS1.2

**CodeText**

3) Combustible materials, such as student artwork and teaching aids attached to school classroom and **access to exits** walls and ceilings shall not exceed 20% of a wall or ceiling surface unless

a) the combustible materials have been tested to CAN/ULC-S102, “Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies,” and

b) the **flame-spread rating** does not exceed that required for the interior finish of the space in which they are located.

**Application**

A1. Maximum **flame-spread rating** of combustible materials, including student artwork and teaching aids, attached to walls and ceilings of classrooms and access to exits in a school.

**Intent**

I1. To limit combustible materials, that have a flame-spread rating exceeding the rating for the interior finish of the surface to which they are attached, to 20% of the walls or ceilings in school classrooms and access to exits.

This is to limit the probability that an aggregate of student artwork and teaching materials attached to wall or ceiling surfaces would have an inappropriately high flame-spread rating, which could lead to the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the materials, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number)  2.3.1.4.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F02-OP1.2

CodeText
1) Combustible contents in interconnected floor spaces in which the ceiling is more than 8 m above the floor, shall not exceed the limit specified in Subsection 3.2.8. of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006.

Application
A1. Limit on combustible contents in interconnected floor spaces in which the ceiling is more than 8 m above the floor, in existing buildings.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that a fire involving combustible material in the interconnected floor spaces will not be controlled or suppressed by sprinklers, which could lead to the spread of the fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application

A1. Limit on combustible contents in interconnected floor spaces in which the ceiling is more than 8 m above the floor, in existing buildings.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that a fire involving combustible material in the interconnected floor spaces will not be controlled or suppressed by sprinklers, which could lead to the spread of the fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.3.1.5.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F01-OS1.1 and F02-OS1.2

CodeText
1) No person shall operate or install a combustible display or exhibit in a Group A, Division 1, 2 or 3 major occupancy unless the building is protected by an automatic sprinkler system designed and installed in conformance with the Alberta Building Code 2006 or until precautions have been taken to protect the occupants from the hazards of fire. (See A-2.1.2.2.(1) in Appendix A.)

Application
A1. Prohibition on the operation or installation of a combustible display or exhibit in a Group A, Division 1, 2, or 3 major occupancy.

Exception:
- except for a building
- that is protected by an automatic sprinkler system designed and installed in conformance with the Alberta Building Code 2006,
- in which precautions have been taken to protect the occupants from the hazards of fire.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that combustible displays or exhibits would be accidentally ignited, which could lead to fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that a fire involving combustible displays or exhibits would spread to nearby combustible material, which could lead to a spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
Alberta Fire Code 2006
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.3.1.5.(2)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective Not applicable

CodeText
2) An arena type building intended for occasional use for trade shows and similar exhibition purposes shall be classified in accordance with the Alberta Building Code 2006.

Application
A1. Classification of an arena type building intended for occasional use for trade shows and similar exhibition purposes.

Intent
I1. To determine the classification of an arena type building intended for occasional use for trade shows and similar exhibition purposes.

I2. To direct the Alberta Fire Code 2006 user to the Alberta Building Code 2006 for classification of an arena type building intended for occasional use for trade shows and similar exhibition purposes.
A1. Flammability of drapes, curtains and other decorative materials including textiles and films used in buildings shall conform to CAN/ULC-S109, “Flame Tests of Flame-Resistant Fabrics and Films,” when such drapes, curtains and other decorative materials are used in

a) any assembly occupancy or Group B, Division 1 care or detention occupancy,

b) any lobby or exit, or
c) any open floor areas exceeding 500 m² in any business and personal services, mercantile or industrial occupancy, except when the floor area is divided into fire compartments not exceeding 500 m² in area and separated from the remainder of the floor area by fire separations having at least a 1 h fire-resistance rating.

A2. This also applies to covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.6.(1).

I1. To limit the probability that materials having an inappropriately high flammability property will be used, which could lead to the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the materials, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.3.2.1.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F02-OS1.2,OS1.5

CodeText

1) Drapes, curtains and other decorative materials including textiles and films used in buildings shall conform to CAN/ULC-S109, “Flame Tests of Flame-Resistant Fabrics and Films,” when such drapes, curtains and other decorative materials are used in

a) any assembly occupancy or Group B, Division 1 care or detention occupancy,

b) any lobby or exit, or

c) any open floor areas exceeding 500 m² in any business and personal services, mercantile or industrial occupancy, except when the floor area is divided into fire compartments not exceeding 500 m² in area and separated from the remainder of the floor area by fire separations having at least a 1 h fire-resistance rating.

Application

A1. Flammability of drapes, curtains and other decorative materials including textiles and films used in buildings, where the drapes, curtains and other decorative materials are used in

- assembly occupancies or Group B, Division 1 care or detention occupancies,

- lobbies or exits, or

- open floor areas exceeding 500 m² in business and personal services, mercantile occupancies or industrial occupancies.

Exception: except when the floor area is divided into fire compartments not exceeding 500 m² in area and separated from the remainder of the floor area by fire separations having at least a 1 h fire-resistance rating.

A2. This also applies to covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.6.(1).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that materials having an inappropriately high flammability property will be used, which could lead to the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the materials, which could lead to:

- harm to persons, and

- delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Renewal of flame retardant treatments for drapes, curtains and other decorative materials including textiles and films used in buildings, where the drapes, curtains and other decorative materials are used in-
- assembly occupancies or Group B, Division 1 care or detention occupancies,
- lobbies or exits, or
- open floor areas exceeding 500 m² in business and personal services, mercantile occupancies or industrial occupancies.

Exception:
except when the floor area is divided into fire compartments not exceeding 500 m² in area and separated from the remainder of the floor area by fire separations having at least a 1 h fire-resistance rating.

A2. This also applies to covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.6.(1).

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that the flame retardant treatment will no longer be effective, which could lead to a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the materials, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

A1. Renewal of flame retardant treatments for drapes, curtains and other decorative materials including textiles and films used in buildings, where the drapes, curtains and other decorative materials are used in - assembly occupancies or Group B, Division 1 care or detention occupancies, - lobbies or exits, or - open floor areas exceeding 500 m² in business and personal services, mercantile occupancies or industrial occupancies.

Exception: except when the floor area is divided into fire compartments not exceeding 500 m² in area and separated from the remainder of the floor area by fire separations having at least a 1 h fire-resistance rating.

A2. This also applies to covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.6.(1).

I1. To limit the probability that the flame retardant treatment will no longer be effective, which could lead to an inappropriately high flammability property of materials, which could lead to the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the materials, which could lead to:

- harm to persons, and
- delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Application

A1. Records of tests and flameproofing treatment of drapes, curtains, and other decorative materials including textiles and films that are used in
- assembly occupancies or Group B, Division 1 care or detention occupancies,
- lobbies or exits, or
- open floor areas exceeding 500 m² in business and personal services occupancies, mercantile occupancies, or industrial occupancies.

Exception: except for a floor area divided into fire compartments not exceeding 500 m² in area and separated from the remainder of the floor area by fire separations having at least a 1 h fire-resistance rating.

A2. This also applies to covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.6.(1).

Intent

I1. To state the application of Article 2.2.1.2. of Division C.
Alberta Fire Code 2006
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.3.2.3.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F02-OP1.2

CodeText
1) Mattresses, bed linen, window drapes and cubicle curtains used in Group B, Division 2 care or detention occupancies shall conform to CAN/CGSB-4.162-M, “Hospital Textiles – Flammability Performance Requirements.”

Application
A1. Flammability of mattresses, bed linen, window drapes and cubicle curtains used in Group B, Division 2 care or detention occupancies.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that materials having an inappropriately high flammability property will be used, which could lead to the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the materials, which could lead to damage to the building.
1) Mattresses, bed linen, window drapes and cubicle curtains used in Group B, Division 2 care or detention occupancies shall conform to CAN/CGSB-4.162-M, “Hospital Textiles – Flammability Performance Requirements.”

Application
A1. Flammability of mattresses, bed linen, window drapes and cubicle curtains used in Group B, Division 2 care or detention occupancies.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that materials having an inappropriately high flammability property will be used, which could lead to the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the materials, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.4.1.1.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F01,F02-OP1.2,OP1.1

CodeText

1) Combustible waste materials in and around buildings shall not be permitted to accumulate in quantities or locations that will constitute an undue fire hazard. (See Appendix A.)

Application


Exception:
except as stated in Sections 3.2. and 3.3., which apply when the accumulation is considered indoor or outdoor storage.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that combustible waste materials located outside a building will be ignited, which could lead to a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

I2. To limit the probability that combustible waste materials located inside a building will be ignited, which could lead to a fire or the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.4.1.1.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F01.F02-OS1.2.OS1.1

Application


Exception: except as stated in Sections 3.2. and 3.3., which apply when the accumulation is considered indoor or outdoor storage.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that combustible waste materials located outside a building will be ignited, which could lead to a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that combustible waste materials located inside a building will be ignited, which could lead to a fire or the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
### Application and intent of Division B provisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CodeReference</th>
<th>Attribution - functional statement/objective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.4.1.1.(2)-01</td>
<td>F01.F02-OP1.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### CodeText

2) Combustible materials, other than those for which the location, room or space is designed, shall not be permitted to accumulate in any part of an elevator shaft, ventilation shaft, *means of egress*, *service room* or *service space*. (See Appendix A.)

#### Application

A1. Accumulation of combustible materials in any part of an elevator shaft, ventilation shaft, *means of egress*, *service room* or *service space*, inside *buildings*.

Exception: except those materials for which the location, room or space is designed.

#### Intent

I1. To limit the probability that combustible materials will be ignited, which could lead to a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.
### Application and intent of Division B provisions

**Alberta Fire Code 2006**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CodeReference</th>
<th>Attribution - functional statement/objective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.4.1.1.(2)-02</td>
<td>F01,F02-OS1.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### CodeText

2) Combustible materials, other than those for which the location, room or space is designed, shall not be permitted to accumulate in any part of an elevator shaft, ventilation shaft, *means of egress*, *service room* or *service space*. (See Appendix A.)

#### Application

A1. Accumulation of combustible materials in any part of an elevator shaft, ventilation shaft, *means of egress*, *service room* or *service space*, inside *buildings*.

Exception: except those materials for which the location, room or space is designed.

#### Intent

I1. To limit the probability that combustible materials will be ignited, which could lead to a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.4.1.1.(3)-01  
**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F01,F02-OP1.2

---

### CodeText

3) Horizontal concealed spaces, such as crawl spaces and ceiling spaces, shall not be used for the storage of combustible materials.

---

### Application

A1. Storage of combustible materials in horizontal concealed spaces, such as crawl spaces and ceiling spaces, inside buildings.

---

### Intent

I1. To limit the probability that combustible materials will be ignited, which could lead to a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.4.1.1.(3)-02
**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F01,F02-OS1.2

---

**CodeText**

3) Horizontal concealed spaces, such as crawl spaces and ceiling spaces, shall not be used for the storage of combustible materials

---

**Application**

A1. Storage of combustible materials in horizontal concealed spaces, such as crawl spaces and ceiling spaces, inside buildings.

---

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability that combustible materials will be ignited, which could lead to a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Application

A1. Storage of combustible materials, outside of buildings on roofs or adjacent to buildings.

Exception:
except as stated in Section 3.3., which applies to outdoor storage.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that combustible materials located on a roof or adjacent to a building will be ignited, which could lead to a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to the building, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

A1. Storage of combustible materials, outside of buildings on roofs or adjacent to buildings.

Exception: except as stated in Section 3.3., which applies to outdoor storage.

Intent
1. To limit the probability that combustible materials located on a roof or adjacent to a building will be ignited, which could lead to a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to the building, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference (including record number)**  2.4.1.1.(5)-01
**Attribution - functional statement/objective**  F02-OP1.2

**CodeText**

5) Abandoned optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables with combustible insulation, jackets, or sheathes, and nonmetallic raceways shall be removed from a plenum unless

a) they are permanently enclosed by the structure or finish of the building,

b) their removal would disturb the structure or finish of the building, or

c) their removal could affect the performance of cables in use.

**Application**

A1. Removal [from plenums] of abandoned optical fibre cables and electrical wire and cables with combustible insulation, jackets, or sheathes, and nonmetallic raceways.

Exception: except in cases where optical fibre cables and electrical wire and cables with combustible insulation, jackets, or sheathes, and nonmetallic raceways

- are permanently enclosed by the structure or finish of the building,

- cannot be removed without disturbing the structure or finish of the building, or

- cannot be removed without potentially affecting the performance of cables in use.

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability that abandoned optical fibre cables and electrical wire and cables with combustible insulation, jackets, or sheathes and nonmetallic raceways located in plenums will be ignited in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Removal [from plenums] of abandoned optical fibre cables and electrical wire and cables with combustible insulation, jackets, or sheathes, and nonmetallic raceways, and nonmetallic raceways.

Exception:
- except in cases where optical fibre cables and electrical wire and cables with combustible insulation, jackets, or sheathes, and nonmetallic raceways
- are permanently enclosed by the structure or finish of the building,
- their removal would disturb the structure or finish of the building, or
- their removal could affect the performance of cables in use.

Application
A1. Removal [from plenums] of abandoned optical fibre cables and electrical wire and cables with combustible insulation, jackets, or sheathes, and nonmetallic raceways.

Exception:
- except in cases where optical fibre cables and electrical wire and cables with combustible insulation, jackets, or sheathes, and nonmetallic raceways
- are permanently enclosed by the structure or finish of the building,
- cannot be removed without disturbing the structure or finish of the building, or
- cannot be removed without potentially affecting the performance of cables in use.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that abandoned optical fibre cables and electrical wire and cables with combustible insulation, jackets, or sheathes and nonmetallic raceways located in plenums will be ignited in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.4.1.1.(6)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F01.F02-OP1.2.OP1.1

CodeText
6) Outdoor storage receptacles, such as dumpsters, used for combustible materials shall be located so that they do not create an undue fire hazard to surrounding buildings. (See Appendix A.)

Application
A1. Location of outdoor storage receptacles, such as dumpsters, used for combustible materials.

Exception: except as stated in Section 3.3., which applies when an accumulation of combustible materials is considered outdoor storage.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that combustible waste materials located outside a building will be ignited, which could lead to a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to surrounding buildings, which could lead to damage to the buildings.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Application

A1. Location of outdoor receptacles, including dumpsters, used for storage of combustible materials.

Exception: except as stated in Section 3.3., which applies to an accumulation of combustible materials that is considered to be outdoor storage.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that combustible waste materials located outside a building will be ignited, which could lead to a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to surrounding buildings, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.4.1.2.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F03,F02-OP1.2

CodeText
1) Where rooms are provided for the storage of combustible waste materials, such rooms shall conform to the Alberta Building Code 2006.

Application

Exception: except as stated in Section 3.2., which applies to indoor storage.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that a fire involving the stored products will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

I2. To require the upgrading of rooms [fire separation and sprinkler protection] in existing buildings to the standards for new buildings in the Alberta Building Code 2006, more specifically in Sentence 3.6.2.5.(1) of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.4.1.2.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F03,F02-OS1.2

CodeText

Application

1) Where rooms are provided for the storage of combustible waste materials, such rooms shall conform to the Alberta Building Code 2006.

Exception:
except as stated in Section 3.2., which applies to indoor storage.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that a fire involving the stored products will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To require the upgrading of rooms [fire separation and sprinkler protection] in existing buildings to the standards for new buildings in the Alberta Building Code 2006, more specifically in Sentence 3.6.2.5.(1) of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number)  2.4.1.3.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F01-OS1.1

CodeText

1) Materials subject to spontaneous ignition, such as oily rags, shall be deposited in a receptacle conforming to Sentence (4) or be removed from the premises. (See Appendix A.)

Application

A1. Disposal or removal from buildings of greasy or oily rags or materials subject to spontaneous ignition.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that greasy or oily rags, or other materials subject to spontaneous ignition, will ignite, which could lead to ignition of adjacent combustible materials, which could lead to a fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**Application**

A1. Receptacles for the storage of greasy or oily rags or materials subject to spontaneous ignition, inside buildings.

**Intent**

I1. To state the application of Sentence 2.4.1.3.(4).

---

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.4.1.3.(1)-02

**Attribution - functional statement/objective** Not applicable

---

**CodeText**

1) Materials subject to spontaneous ignition, such as oily rags, shall be deposited in a receptacle conforming to Sentence (4) or be removed from the premises. (See Appendix A.)

---

**Application**

A1. Receptacles for the storage of greasy or oily rags or materials subject to spontaneous ignition, inside buildings.

---

**Intent**

I1. To state the application of Sentence 2.4.1.3.(4).
### Alberta Fire Code 2006

#### Application and intent of Division B provisions

| CodeReference (including record number) | 2.4.1.3.(2)-01 |
| Attribution - functional statement/objective | F01-OS1.1 |

#### CodeText

2) All ashes shall be stored in receptacles conforming to Sentence (4) and combustible materials shall not be stored with ashes in the same container.

#### Application

A1. Prohibition on the storage of combustible materials and ashes in the same container, inside buildings.

#### Intent

I1. To limit the probability that hot ashes will ignite combustible materials, which could lead to a fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
### Alberta Fire Code 2006

#### Application and intent of Division B provisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CodeReference</th>
<th>Attribution - functional statement/objective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.4.1.3.(2)-02</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CodeText**

2) All ashes shall be stored in receptacles conforming to Sentence (4) and combustible materials shall not be stored with ashes in the same container.

**Application**


**Intent**

H. To state the application of Sentence 2.4.1.3.(4).
### Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.4.1.3.(3)-01  
**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F03-OP1.2

| CodeText |  
|---|---|
| 3) Except as permitted in Sentence (4), noncombustible receptacles as required in Sentences (1) and (2) shall not be placed closer than 1 m to combustible materials. |  

### Application

A1. Minimum clearance between noncombustible receptacles as required in Sentences 2.4.1.3.(1) and 2.4.1.3.(2) [receptacles for the storage of ashes, greasy or oily rags or materials subject to spontaneous ignition] and combustible materials, inside buildings.

Exception: except as stated in Clause 2.4.1.3.(4)(c), which applies to combustible flooring material upon which the receptacles are placed.

### Intent

II. To limit the probability that fire in the receptacle will spread to nearby combustible materials, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Minimum clearance between noncombustible receptacles as required in Sentences 2.4.1.3.(1) and 2.4.1.3.(2) [receptacles for the storage of ashes, greasy or oily rags or materials subject to spontaneous ignition] and combustible materials, inside buildings.

Exception: except as stated in Clause 2.4.1.3.(4)(c), which applies to combustible flooring material upon which the receptacles are placed.

Application

3) Except as permitted in Sentence (4), noncombustible receptacles as required in Sentences (1) and (2) shall not be placed closer than 1 m to combustible materials.

CodeText

To limit the probability that fire in the receptacle will spread to nearby combustible materials, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

A1. Construction, and minimum clearance from combustible flooring material, of receptacles as required in accordance with Sentences 2.4.1.3.(1) and 2.4.1.3.(2) [receptacles for the storage of ashes, greasy or oily rags or materials subject to spontaneous ignition], inside buildings.

A2. This also applies to the storage of:
- cleaning rags impregnated with flammable liquid or combustible liquid, as stated in Sentence 4.1.6.4.(2),
- absorbents and spills of flammable liquids and combustible liquids, as stated in Clause 4.1.6.3. (3)(b),
- loose shavings and sawdust from woodworking operations, as stated in Sentence 5.3.2.2.(1),
- combustible residues from spray coating operations, as stated in Subsection 5.4.5., and
- waste rags and materials used in operations involving flammable liquids or combustible liquids, as stated in Sentence 5.4.4.5.(1).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that a fire in the receptacle will spread to nearby combustible materials [e.g. combustible flooring], which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

I2. To limit the probability that fire involving the materials in the receptacle will spread to the receptacle, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

I3. To limit the probability that nearby ignition sources will ignite materials stored in the receptacles, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

A1. Construction, and minimum clearance from combustible flooring material, of receptacles as required in accordance with Sentences 2.4.1.3.(1) and 2.4.1.3.(2) [receptacles for the storage of ashes, greasy or oily rags or materials subject to spontaneous ignition], inside buildings.

A2. This also applies to the storage of
- cleaning rags impregnated with flammable liquid or combustible liquid, as stated in Sentence 4.1.5.4.(2),
- absorbents and spills of flammable liquids and combustible liquids, as stated in Clause 4.1.6.3. (3)(b),
- loose shavings and sawdust from woodworking operations, as stated in Sentence 5.3.2.2.(1),
- combustible residues from spray coating operations, as stated in Subsection 5.4.5., and
- waste rags and materials used in operations involving flammable liquids or combustible liquids, as stated in Sentence 5.4.4.5.(1).

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that a fire in the receptacle will spread to nearby combustible materials [e. g. combustible flooring], which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that fire involving the materials in the receptacle will spread to the receptacle, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

I3. To limit the probability that nearby ignition sources will ignite materials stored in the receptacles, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.
A1. Properties of receptacles as required in accordance with Sentences 2.4.1.3.(1) and 2.4.1.3.(2) [receptacles for the storage of ashes, greasy or oily rags or materials subject to spontaneous ignition], inside buildings.

A2. This also applies to the storage of:
- cleaning rags impregnated with flammable liquid or combustible liquid, as stated in Sentence 4.1.5.4.(2),
- absorbents and spills of flammable liquids and combustible liquids, as stated in Clause 4.1.6.3. (3)(b),
- loose shavings and sawdust from woodworking operations, as stated in Sentence 5.3.2.2.(1),
- combustible residues from spray coating operations, as stated in Subsection 5.4.5., and
- waste rags and materials used in operations involving flammable liquids or combustible liquids, as stated in Sentence 5.4.4.5.(1).

I1. To exempt listed and labelled receptacles from the requirements of Clauses 2.4.1.3.(4)(a), (b), and (c).
A1. Construction and location of receptacles for combustible recyclable material.

This applies to all buildings.

Exception: except as stated in Sentence 2.4.1.3.(6), which applies to receptacles tested in accordance with CAN/ULC-S102.

I1. To limit the probability that a fire in a receptacle will spread to nearby combustible materials [e.g. combustible flooring], which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that fire involving the materials in a receptacle will spread to the receptacle, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

I3. To limit the probability that nearby ignition sources will ignite materials stored in receptacles, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

I4. To limit the probability that substantial quantities of combustible recyclable materials in a receptacle would be ignited, which could lead to the growth of fire in the receptacle, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Construction and location of receptacles for combustible recyclable material.
This applies to all buildings.

Exception: except as stated in Sentence 2.4.1.3.(6), which applies to receptacles tested in accordance with CAN/ULC-S102.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that a fire in a receptacle will spread to nearby combustible materials [e.g. combustible flooring], which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

I2. To limit the probability that fire involving the materials in a receptacle will spread to the receptacle, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

I3. To limit the probability that nearby ignition sources will ignite materials stored in receptacles, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

I4. To limit the probability that substantial quantities of combustible recyclable materials in a receptacle would be ignited, which could lead to the growth of fire in the receptacle, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.4.1.3.(6)-01
**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F03,F02,F01-OS1.2

---

**CodeText**

6) Receptacles for the collection of combustible recyclable materials are permitted provided they
   a) conform to CAN/ULC-S102, “Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
      Materials and Assemblies,” and
   b) have a flame-spread rating not more than 150 on any exposed surface.

---

**Application**

A1. Flame-spread rating of the surfaces of receptacles for recycling combustible material.

This applies to all buildings.

---

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability that a fire in a receptacle will spread to nearby combustible materials [e.g. combustible flooring], which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

I2. To limit the probability that fire involving the materials in a receptacle will spread to the receptacle, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

I3. To limit the probability that nearby ignition sources will ignite materials stored in receptacles, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.4.1.3.(6)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F03,F02,F01-OP1.2

CodeText
6) Receptacles for the collection of combustible recyclable materials are permitted provided they
a) conform to CAN/ULC-S102, “Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials and Assemblies,” and
b) have a flame-spread rating not more than 150 on any exposed surface.

Application
A1. Flame-spread rating of the surfaces of receptacles for recycling combustible material.
This applies to all buildings.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that a fire in a receptacle will spread to nearby combustible materials [e.g.
combustible flooring], which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which
could lead to damage to the building.
I2. To limit the probability that fire involving the materials in a receptacle will spread to the
receptacle, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to
damage to the building.
I3. To limit the probability that nearby ignition sources will ignite materials stored in receptacles,
which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to
the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Application

A1. Flame-spread rating of the surfaces of receptacles for recycling combustible material.

This applies to all buildings.

Intent

I1. To exempt receptacles for recycling combustible materials from the requirements of Sentence 2.4.1.3.(5) provided the flame-spread rating of any exposed surface is not more than 150 when tested in conformance with CAN/ULC-S102, “Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.”
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

| CodeReference | 2.4.1.3.(7)-01 |
| Attribution - functional statement/objective | F03,F02-OS1.2 |

CodeText

7) Unless acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction, only one receptacle for combustible recyclable materials per suite shall be permitted.

Application

A1. Limit on the number of receptacles for combustible recyclable materials in a single suite.

Exception:
except as permitted by the authority having jurisdiction.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that combustible materials in a receptacle would be ignited, which could lead to the ignition of combustible materials in other receptacles, which could lead to the spread of fire beyond the receptacles, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that a fire involving more than one receptacle would spread to nearby combustible materials, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number)  2.4.1.3.(7)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F03.F02-OP1.2

CodeText
7) Unless acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction, only one receptacle for combustible recyclable materials per suite shall be permitted.

Application
A1. Limit on the number of receptacles for combustible recyclable materials in a single suite.

Exception:
except as permitted by the authority having jurisdiction.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that combustible materials in a receptacle would be ignited, which could lead to the ignition of combustible materials in other receptacles, which could lead to the spread of fire beyond the receptacles, which could lead to damage to the building.

I2. To limit the probability that a fire involving more than one receptacle would spread to nearby combustible materials, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.
**Application and intent of Division B provisions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CodeReference (including record number)</th>
<th>Attribution - functional statement/objective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.4.1.3.(8)-01</td>
<td>F03,F02-OS1.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CodeText**

8) Receptacles for combustible recyclable material shall be emptied when full or at least weekly.

**Application**

A1. Emptying of receptacles for combustible recyclable material.

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability that excess combustible recyclable material overflowing or stored outside a receptacle would be ignited, which could lead to a fire, which could spread to nearby combustible materials, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that fire involving combustible materials overflowing a receptacle would spread to the receptacle, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.
### CodeText
8) Receptacles for combustible recyclable material shall be emptied when full or at least weekly.

### Application
A1. Emptying of receptacles for combustible recyclable material.

### Intent
I1. To limit the probability that excess combustible recyclable material overflowing or stored outside a receptacle would be ignited, which could lead to a fire, which could spread to nearby combustible materials, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

I2. To limit the probability that fire involving combustible materials overflowing a receptacle would spread to the receptacle, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.4.1.3.(9)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F02-OS1.2 and F01-OS1.1

Application

9) Receptacles for combustible recyclable material shall not be placed in rooms or areas where smoking is permitted unless the receptacles are noncombustible with a tight-fitting lid. (See Appendix A.)

Application

A1. Prohibition on the placement of receptacles for combustible recyclable material in rooms or areas used for smoking.

Exception:

except for a noncombustible receptacle with a tight fitting lid.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that discarded smoking materials could ignite a fire in combustible recyclable material in a receptacle, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that discarded smoking materials could cause a fire in a receptacle, which could spread to nearby combustible materials, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

I3. To limit the probability that fire involving the materials in a receptacle will spread to the receptacle, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

I4. To limit the probability that discarded smoking materials will ignite materials adjacent to receptacles, which could spread fire to the receptacles, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.4.1.3.(9)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F02-OP1.2 and F01-OP1.1

CodeText

9) Receptacles for combustible recyclable material shall not be placed in rooms or areas where smoking is permitted unless the receptacles are noncombustible with a tight-fitting lid. (See Appendix A.)

Application

A1. Prohibition on the placement of receptacles for combustible recyclable material in rooms or areas used for smoking.

Exception: except for a noncombustible receptacle with a tight fitting lid.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that discarded smoking materials could ignite a fire in combustible recyclable material in a receptacle, which could lead to damage to the building.

I2. To limit the probability that discarded smoking materials could cause a fire in a receptacle, which could spread to nearby combustible materials, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

I3. To limit the probability that fire involving the materials in a receptacle will spread to the receptacle, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

I4. To limit the probability that discarded smoking materials will ignite materials adjacent to receptacles, which could spread fire to the receptacles, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number)  2.4.1.4.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F01-OS1.1

CodeText
1) Lint traps, vents and associated piping in laundry equipment shall be cleaned at intervals frequent enough to prevent the lint accumulating in quantities that will constitute a fire hazard.

Application

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that lint in lint traps, vents, or associated piping will be ignited, which could lead to a fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.4.1.4.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F01-OP1.1

CodeText

1) Lint traps, vents and associated piping in laundry equipment shall be cleaned at intervals frequent enough to prevent the lint accumulating in quantities that will constitute a fire hazard.

Application


Intent

H. To limit the probability that lint in lint traps, vents, or associated piping will be ignited, which could lead to a fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application and intent of Division B provisions

| CodeReference (including record number) | 2.4.2.1.(1)-01 |
| Attribution - functional statement/objective | F01-OS1.1 |

**CodeText**

1) Smoking shall not be permitted in areas where conditions are such as to make smoking a fire or explosion hazard.

**Application**

A1. Smoking in areas where conditions are such as to make smoking a fire or explosion hazard, inside and outside of buildings.

This applies to, without being limited to, the following areas:

- tents and **air-supported structures**, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.3.(1),
- helicopter landing areas on roofs, as stated in Sentence 2.13.2.3.(1),
- indoor storage areas for **dangerous goods**, as stated in Sentence 3.2.7.2.(2),
- outdoor storage areas, as stated in Sentence 3.3.2.8.(2),
- indoor and outdoor areas where **flammable liquids and combustible liquids** are present, as stated in Sentence 4.1.5.3.(1),
- **fuel-dispensing stations**, as stated in Sentence 4.6.8.7.(1),
- floor finishing operations, as stated in Sentence 5.4.4.4.(1),
- tank vehicle loading and unloading, as stated in Sentence 4.11.3.2.(1),
- atmospheres containing **combustible dusts**, as stated in Sentence 5.3.1.10.(3),
- spray coating areas, as stated in Sentence 5.4.5.2.(1),
- dipping and coating processes, as stated in Sentence 5.4.6.2.(1), and
- laboratories, as stated in Sentence 5.5.3.5.(1).

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability that smoking material will lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application

A1. Signs prohibiting smoking in areas where conditions are such as to make smoking a fire or explosion hazard, inside and outside of buildings.

This applies to, without being limited to, the following areas:
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.3.(1),
- helicopter landing areas on roofs, as stated in Sentence 2.13.2.3.(1),
- indoor storage areas for dangerous goods, as stated in Sentence 3.2.7.2.(2),
- outdoor storage areas, as stated in Sentence 3.3.2.8.(2),
- indoor and outdoor areas where flammable liquids and combustible liquids are present, as stated in Sentence 4.1.5.3.(1),
- fuel-dispensing stations, as stated in Sentence 4.6.8.7.(1),
- floor finishing operations, as stated in Sentence 5.4.4.4.(1),
- tank vehicle loading and unloading, as stated in Sentence 4.11.3.2.(1),
- atmospheres containing combustible dusts, as stated in Sentence 5.3.1.10.(3),
- spray coating areas, as stated in Sentence 5.4.5.2.(1),
- dipping and coating processes, as stated in Sentence 5.4.6.2.(1), and
- laboratories, as stated in Sentence 5.5.3.5.(1).

Exception:
except as stated in Article 4.6.8.8., which applies to fuel-dispensing stations.

Intent

I1. To state the application of Sentence 2.4.2.2.(1).
A1. Number of ash trays in areas where smoking is permitted (i.e., conditions are such as to not make smoking a fire or explosion hazard), inside and outside of buildings.

Exception: except where smoking is prohibited, as identified in the following list:
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.3.(1),
- helicopter landing areas on roofs, as stated in Sentence 2.13.2.3.(1),
- indoor storage areas for dangerous goods, as stated in Sentence 3.2.7.2.(2),
- outdoor storage areas, as stated in Sentence 3.3.2.6.(2),
- indoor and outdoor areas where flammable liquids and combustible liquids are present, as stated in Sentence 4.1.5.3.(1),
- fuel-dispensing stations, as stated in Sentence 4.6.8.7.(1),
- floor finishing operations, as stated in Sentence 5.4.4.4.(1),
- tank vehicle loading and unloading, as stated in Sentence 4.11.3.2.(1),
- atmospheres containing combustible dusts, as stated in Sentence 5.3.1.10.(3),
- spray coating areas, as stated in Sentence 5.4.5.2.(1),
- dipping and coating processes, as stated in Sentence 5.4.6.2.(1), and
- laboratories, as stated in Sentence 5.5.3.5.(1).

I1. To limit the probability that discarded smoking material will ignite adjacent combustible materials, which could lead to a fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number)  2.4.2.2.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F01-OS1.1

Application

A1. Signs prohibiting smoking in areas where conditions are such as to make smoking a fire or explosion hazard, inside and outside of buildings.

This applies to, without being limited to, the following areas:
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.3.(1),
- helicopter landing areas on roofs, as stated in Sentence 2.13.2.3.(1),
- indoor storage areas for dangerous goods, as stated in Sentence 3.2.7.2.(2),
- outdoor storage areas, as stated in Sentence 3.3.2.8.(2),
- indoor and outdoor areas where flammable liquids and combustible liquids are present, as stated in Sentence 4.1.5.3.(1),
- fuel-dispensing stations, as stated in Sentence 4.6.8.7.(1),
- floor finishing operations, as stated in Sentence 5.4.4.4.(1),
- tank vehicle loading and unloading, as stated in Sentence 4.11.3.2.(1),
- atmospheres containing combustible dusts, as stated in Sentence 5.3.1.10.(3),
- spray coating areas, as stated in Sentence 5.4.5.2.(1),
- dipping and coating processes, as stated in Sentence 5.4.6.2.(1), and
- laboratories, as stated in Sentence 5.5.3.5.(1).

Exception: except as stated in Article 4.6.8.8., which applies to fuel-dispensing stations.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that the information on the signs will not be legible, which could lead to the instructions on the sign not being read or understood, which could lead to persons smoking in an area where smoking is prohibited [e.g. areas where conditions are such as to make smoking a fire or explosion hazard], which could lead to the smoking material causing a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.
### Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference**  (including record number) 2.4.3.1.(1)-01  
**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F01-OS1.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CodeText</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1) Open flames whose quantity and method of use create a fire hazard shall not be permitted in processions, at displays, or as part of an act or entertainment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1. Open flames whose quantity and method of use create a fire hazard in processions, at displays, or as part of an act or entertainment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I1. To limit the probability that open flames will ignite combustible materials, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Alberta Fire Code 2006**
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Application

A1. Open flames whose quantity and method of use create a fire hazard shall not be permitted in processions, at displays, or as part of an act or entertainment.

CodeText

1) Open flames whose quantity and method of use create a fire hazard shall not be permitted in processions, at displays, or as part of an act or entertainment.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that open flames will ignite combustible materials, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.4.3.2.(1)-01  
**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F01-OS1.1

---

**CodeText**

1) In Group B, Division 2 care or detention occupancies, flaming meals or drinks shall not be served.

---

**Application**

A1. Serving of flaming meals or drinks, inside buildings in Group B, Division 2 care or detention occupancies.

---

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability that flaming meals or drinks will ignite combustible materials, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.4.3.2.(2)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F01-OS1.1

CodeText

2) In *assembly occupancies*, flaming meals or drinks shall be ignited only at the location of serving.

Application

A1. Location where flaming meals or drinks are ignited, inside *buildings* in *assembly occupancies*.

Intent

1. To limit the probability that flaming meals or drinks will ignite combustible materials while being brought from the place where the flaming meals or drinks are ignited to their location of serving, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.4.3.2.(3)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F01-OS1.1

CodeText

3) In assembly occupancies, the refuelling of equipment used to flame meals or drinks, or to warm food, shall be carried out
   a) outside the serving area, and
   b) away from ignition sources.

Application

A1. Location for the refuelling of equipment used for flaming meals or drinks or for warming food, inside buildings in assembly occupancies.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that refuelling operations will create a fire hazard in the serving area, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that fuel will be ignited by nearby ignition sources during equipment refuelling operations, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number)  2.4.3.2.(4)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F12,F02-OP1.2

CodeText

4) A portable extinguisher having a minimum rating of 5-B:C shall be located on the serving cart or table where flaming meals and drinks referred to in Sentences (2) and (3) are served.

Application

A1. Location and minimum rating of portable extinguishers, where flaming meals or drinks are served, inside buildings in assembly occupancies.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that fire suppression operations using portable extinguishers will be delayed or ineffective in controlling or suppressing a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building or facility.

I2. To supersede the general provisions regarding the rating of portable extinguishers stated in Article 2.1.5.1. and Sentence 6.2.1.1.(1).
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.4.3.2.(4)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F12,F02-OS1.2

CodeText

4) A portable extinguisher having a minimum rating of 5-B:C shall be located on the serving cart or table where flaming meals and drinks referred to in Sentences (2) and (3) are served.

Application

A1. Location and minimum rating of portable extinguishers, where flaming meals or drinks are served, inside buildings in assembly occupancies.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that fire suppression operations using portable extinguishers will be delayed or ineffective in controlling or suppressing a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To supersede the general provisions regarding the rating of portable extinguishers stated in Article 2.1.5.1. and Sentence 6.2.1.1.(1).
Alberta Fire Code 2006
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.4.3.3.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F01-OS1.1

CodeText
1) Devices having open flames shall be securely supported in noncombustible holders and shall be located or protected so as to prevent accidental contact of the flame with combustible materials.

Application
A1. Location and support of devices having open flames, inside and outside of buildings.

Intent
I. To limit the probability that devices having open flames [ignition sources] will ignite nearby combustible material, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.4.4.1.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective Not applicable

CodeText
1) Flammable liquids and combustible liquids shall be classified, stored and handled in conformance with Part 4.

Application
A1. Classification, storage and handling of flammable liquids and combustible liquids, inside and outside of buildings.

Exception:
- except as stated in
- Sentences 2.4.4.1.(2) and 2.6.1.9.(4), which apply to Class I liquids used for cleaning purposes
- Sentence 4.1.1.1.(2), which applies to unique hazards in process plants,
- Sentence 4.1.1.1.(3), which applies to
  - the transportation of flammable liquids or combustible liquids under the "Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations",
  - appliances and their ancillary equipment within the scope of CAN/CSA-B139,
  - the storage of flammable liquids or combustible liquids on farms for individual farm use and on isolated construction projects,
  - the storage of aerosol products covered under Subsection 3.2.5.,
  - liquefied petroleum gas-burning appliances and equipment within the scope of the gas regulations made pursuant to the Safety Codes Act,
  - the production, storage or handling of liquefied natural gas within the scope of the gas regulations made pursuant to the Safety Codes Act,
- the production, storage or handling of liquefied natural gas within the scope of the gas regulations made pursuant to the Safety Codes Act,
- liquid halogenated hydrocarbons and mixtures containing hydrocarbons that do not have flash points but that may be flammable under certain conditions, and
- the storage and handling of raw production flammable liquids or combustible liquids and the incidental storage and handling of hydrocarbon-based chemicals resulting from or used during crude oil or natural gas exploration, production or transmission as mandated under the scope of EUB Guide 55.

Intent
Application and intent of Division B provisions

A1. Use of Class I liquids for cleaning purposes, inside and outside of buildings.

Exception: except where cleaning is an essential part of a process.

Exception: except where cleaning is an essential part of a process.

- Sentence 4.1.1.1.(2), which applies to unique hazards in process plants,
- Sentence 4.1.1.1.(3), which applies to appliances and their ancillary equipment within the scope of CAN/CSA-B139,
- the storage of flammable liquids or combustible liquids on farms for individual farm use and on isolated construction projects,
- the storage of aerosol products covered under Subsection 3.2.5.,
- liquefied petroleum gas-burning appliances and equipment within the scope of the gas regulations made pursuant to the Safety Codes Act,
- the production, storage or handling of liquefied natural gas within the scope of the gas regulations made pursuant to the Safety Codes Act,
- liquid halogenated hydrocarbons and mixtures containing hydrocarbons that do not have flash points but that may be flammable under certain conditions, and
- the storage and handling of raw production flammable liquids or combustible liquids and the incidental storage and handling of hydrocarbon-based chemicals resulting from or used during crude oil or natural gas exploration, production or transmission as mandated under the scope of EUB Guide 55.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that vapours from Class I liquids will accumulate and subsequently be ignited by a nearby ignition source, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application - functional statement/objective: Not applicable

CodeReference: 2.4.4.1.(3)-01

3) Spills of flammable liquids or combustible liquids within buildings shall be removed in conformance with Subsection 4.1.6.

Application

A1. Removal of spills of flammable liquids or combustible liquids, within buildings.

Exception:
except as stated in
- Sentence 4.1.1.1.(2), which applies to unique hazards in process plants,
- Sentence 4.1.1.1.(3), which applies to
  - the transportation of flammable liquids or combustible liquids under the “Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations”,
  - appliances and their ancillary equipment within the scope of CAN/CSA-B139,
- the storage of flammable liquids or combustible liquids on farms for individual farm use and on isolated construction projects,
- the storage of aerosol products covered under Subsection 3.2.5.,
- liquefied petroleum gas-burning appliances and equipment within the scope of the gas regulations made pursuant to the Safety Codes Act,
- the production, storage or handling of liquefied natural gas within the scope of the gas regulations made pursuant to the Safety Codes Act,
- liquid halogenated hydrocarbons and mixtures containing hydrocarbons that do not have flash points but that may be flammable under certain conditions, and
- the storage and handling of raw production flammable liquids or combustible liquids and the incidental storage and handling of hydrocarbon-based chemicals resulting from or used during crude oil or natural gas exploration, production or transmission as mandated under the scope of EUB Guide 55.

Intent

I1. To direct Alberta Fire Code 2006 users to Article 4.1.6.3. for the removal of combustible or flammable liquid spills.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.4.4.2.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F01-OS1.1

CodeText

1) Class 2.1 flammable gases shall not be used to inflate balloons.

Application

A1. Use of Class 2.1 flammable gases to inflate balloons, inside and outside of buildings.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that the gases will be released from the balloons, which could lead to the accumulation and subsequent ignition of the gases by a nearby ignition source, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Application

1. Unless acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction, equipment utilizing an internal combustion engine stored within a building shall have the storage room or area separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation in accordance with the Alberta Building Code 2006. (See Appendix A.)

Exception:
except for an arrangement that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

Intent

I. To direct the Alberta Fire Code 2006 user to the Alberta Building Code 2006 for requirements pertaining to fire separations around a storage room or area for the storage of equipment utilizing an internal combustion engine.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number)  2.4.4.3.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective  Not applicable

**Application**

A1. A storage room or area in which equipment utilizing an internal combustion engine is stored.

**Intent**

I1. To exempt a storage room or area for the storage of equipment utilizing an internal combustion engine from the requirements of the Alberta Building Code 2006 provided it is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

1) Unless acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction, equipment utilizing an internal combustion engine stored within a building shall have the storage room or area separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation in accordance with the Alberta Building Code 2006. (See Appendix A.)
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.4.4.4.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F01,F43-OS1.1

CodeText
1) The person in charge of a school shall ensure that the emergency shutoff valves that control multiple gas outlets that are not equipped with automatic shutoff valves are in the closed position when the gas outlets are not in use.

Application
A1. Emergency shutoff valves that control multiple gas outlets that are not equipped with automatic shutoff valves.

This applies in a school.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that leaking gas from outlets within a school will be ignited, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**Application**

1. Emergency shutoff valves that control multiple gas outlets that are not equipped with automatic shutoff valves.

   This applies in a school.

**Intent**

I. To limit the probability that leaking gas from outlets within a school will be ignited, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference  (including record number)  2.4.4.5.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F01.F81-OS1.1

CodeText
1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), only a propane fuelled vehicle bearing a label in accordance with the CAN/CGA-B149.5, “Installation Code for Propane Fuelled Systems and Tanks on Highway Vehicles,” is permitted to enter or be parked in
a) an underground parking facility, or
b) an enclosed structure.
(See Appendix A.)

Application
A1. Restriction on parking or movement of propane fuelled vehicles in
- an underground parking facility, or
- an enclosed structure.

Exception:
except as stated in Sentence 2.4.4.5.(2), which applies to an enclosed structure that is
- a garage serving not more than one dwelling unit, or
- not used by the public and is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that leaking propane fuel from an overfilled tank of a vehicle located inside a building will be ignited, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that an improper installation in, or lack of maintenance of, a propane fuelled vehicle could lead to leakage of fuel, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.4.4.5.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F01.F81-OP1.1

CodeText

1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), only a propane fuelled vehicle bearing a label in accordance with the CAN/CGA-B149.5, “Installation Code for Propane Fuelled Systems and Tanks on Highway Vehicles,” is permitted to enter or be parked in
   a) an underground parking facility, or
   b) an enclosed structure.
   (See Appendix A.)

Application

A1. Restriction on parking or movement of propane fuelled vehicles in
   - an underground parking facility, or
   - an enclosed structure.

Exception:
   except as stated in Sentence 2.4.4.5.(2), which applies to an enclosed structure that is
   - a garage serving not more than one dwelling unit, or
   - not used by the public and is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that leaking propane fuel from an overfilled tank of a vehicle located inside a building will be ignited, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to damage to the building.

I2. To limit the probability that an improper installation in, or lack of maintenance of, a propane fuelled vehicle could lead to leakage of fuel, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number)  2.4.4.5.(2)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective  Not applicable

CodeText

2) A propane fuelled vehicle may be parked in an enclosed structure that is
   a) a garage serving not more than one dwelling unit, or
   b) not used by the public and is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

Application

A1. Restriction on parking or movement of propane fuelled vehicles in an enclosed structure.

Intent

I1. To exempt from the application of Sentence 2.4.4.5.(1), a propane fuelled vehicle parked in an
   enclosed structure that is
   - a garage serving not more than one dwelling unit, or
   - not used by the public and is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number)  2.4.4.5.(3)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective  Not applicable

CodeText

3) No person shall park a propane fuelled vehicle inside a building for repair or maintenance unless safety precautions are taken in conformance with gas regulations made pursuant to the Safety Codes Act.

Application

A1. Safety precautions to be taken in conjunction with the repair or maintenance within a building of a propane fuelled vehicle.

Intent

I1. To direct the Alberta Fire Code 2006 user to gas regulations made pursuant to the Safety Codes Act to be applied in conjunction with the repair or maintenance within a building of a propane fuelled vehicle.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

| CodeReference (including record number) | 2.4.4.6.(1)-01 |
| Attribution - functional statement/objective | Not applicable |

**CodeText**

1) No person shall store or use a natural gas or liquefied petroleum gas container for use with fuel-burning appliances or equipment except in conformance with gas regulations made pursuant to the Safety Codes Act.

**Application**

A1. Safety precautions to be taken in conjunction with the storage of natural gas or liquefied petroleum gas containers for use with fuel-burning appliances or equipment.

**Intent**

I1. To direct the Alberta Fire Code 2006 user to gas regulations made pursuant to the Safety Codes Act to be applied in conjunction with the storage of natural gas or liquefied petroleum gas containers for use with fuel-burning appliances or equipment.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.4.5.1.(1)-01
**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F01,F03,F02-OP1.2

### CodeText

**Application**


Exception:
- except
  - for fires used for cooking in fireplaces, grills or barbecues, or
  - if appropriate measures are taken to limit the spread of fire.

### Intent

I1. To limit the probability that outdoor open air fires will ignite nearby combustible material, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building or facility.

I2. To waive the prohibition to set open air fires if:
- fires are continuously attended and are confined to small receptacles that will prevent the spread of fire, or
- measures are taken to limit the spread of fire, such as a combination of ensuring adequate clearances to buildings or facilities and combustibles, limiting the size of the fire, and providing means of extinguishing and controlling the fire.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.4.5.1.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F01,F03,F02-OS1.2

CodeText
1) Except for fires used for cooking in fireplaces, grills or barbecues, open air fires shall not be set unless appropriate measures are taken to limit their spread. (See Appendix A.)

Application

Exception:
- for fires used for cooking in fireplaces, grills or barbecues, or
- if appropriate measures are taken to limit the spread of fire.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that outdoor open air fires will ignite nearby combustible material, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To waive the prohibition to set open air fires if
- fires are continuously attended and are confined to small receptacles that will prevent the spread of fire, or
- measures are taken to limit the spread of fire, such as a combination of ensuring adequate clearances to buildings and combustibles, limiting the size of the fire, and providing means of extinguishing and controlling the fire.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application

A1. Use of a solid fuel-fired barbecue in a building, or on the balcony of a building containing more than 2 dwelling units.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that heat from a barbecue would ignite nearby combustible material, which could lead to a fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that heat from a barbecue would ignite nearby combustible material, which could lead to spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.4.5.1.(2)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F01.F02-OP1.1

CodeText

2) No person shall use a solid fuel-fired barbecue in a building or on the balcony of a building containing more than 2 dwelling units.

Application

A1. Use of a solid fuel-fired barbecue
   - in a building, or
   - on the balcony of a building containing more than 2 dwelling units.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that heat from a barbecue would ignite nearby combustible material, which could lead to a fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

I2. To limit the probability that heat from a barbecue would ignite nearby combustible material, which could lead to spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference  (including record number)  2.4.6.1.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F34-OP3.1

CodeText
1) Vacant buildings shall be secured against unauthorized entry. (See Appendix A.)

Application

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that unauthorized persons will enter a vacant building and cause a fire [accidental or intentional], which could lead to the spread of fire to adjacent buildings, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings or facilities.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.4.6.1.(1)-02
**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F34-OS1.1,OS1.2

**CodeText**

1) Vacant buildings shall be secured against unauthorized entry. (See Appendix A.)

**Application**


**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability that unauthorized persons will enter a vacant building and cause a fire [accidental or intentional], which could lead to the spread of fire which could lead to harm to persons.
Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference  (including record number)  2.4.7.1.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F01,F82,F81-OP1.1

CodeText

1) Electrical installations shall be used and maintained so as not to constitute an undue fire hazard.

Application

A1. Use and maintenance of electrical installations, inside and outside of buildings.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that electrical installations will cause a fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference: 2.4.7.1.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective: F01,F82,F81-OS1.1

CodeText
1) Electrical installations shall be used and maintained so as not to constitute an undue fire hazard.

Application
A1. Use and maintenance of electrical installations, inside and outside of buildings.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that electrical installations will cause a fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.5.1.1.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective Not applicable

CodeText

1) Fire department vehicles shall have direct access to at least one face of every building by means of a street, yard or roadway in conformance with the Alberta Building Code 2006.

Application


Exception:

except as stated in Sentence 3.2.7.12.(2), which applies to buildings storing more than 10 m² of dangerous goods in packages or containers in a single fire compartment.

Note: The Alberta Building Code 2006 is most often applied to existing buildings when an owner wishes to rehabilitate a building, change its use, or build an addition; or when an enforcement authority decrees that a building, or a class of buildings, be altered for reasons of public safety. It is not intended that either the Alberta Building Code 2006 or the Alberta Fire Code 2006 be used to enforce the retrospective application of new requirements in the Alberta Building Code 2006 to existing buildings. [See Appendix Note A-1.1.1.2. of Division A.]

Intent

I1. To expand the application of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to existing buildings, in regard to access for fire department vehicles.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.5.1.2.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F12-OP1.2

CodeText

1) Access panels or windows provided to facilitate access for firefighting operations shall be maintained free of obstruction.

Application

A1. Maintenance for obstructions of access panels or windows provided to facilitate access for firefighting operations, in buildings.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that firefighting operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.5.1.2.(1)-02
**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F12-OS1.2

**CodeText**

1) Access panels or windows provided to facilitate access for firefighting operations shall be maintained free of obstruction.

**Application**

A1. Maintenance for obstructions of access panels or windows provided to facilitate access for firefighting operations, in buildings.

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability that firefighting operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.5.1.3.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F12-OP1.2

CodeText

1) A building that incorporates fire protection equipment, elevator control or door access outlined in Sentence (2) shall provide a key box constructed, keyed, and located in a manner acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction containing a set or sets of keys or devices required to be used in an emergency. (See Appendix A.)

Application

A1. Location of a key box to contain keys or devices that provide access to or control of doors, fire protection equipment, and elevator controls for use in an emergency.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that emergency response operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.5.1.3.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective Not applicable

CodeText

1) A building that incorporates fire protection equipment, elevator control or door access outlined in Sentence (2) shall provide a key box constructed, keyed, and located in a manner acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction containing a set or sets of keys or devices required to be used in an emergency. (See Appendix A.)

Application

A1. Location of a key box to contain keys that provide access to or control of doors, fire protection equipment, and elevator controls for use in an emergency.

Intent

II. To state the application of Sentence 2.5.1.3.(2).
Application and intent of Division B provisions

2) A fire department key box shall be installed and provided with keys and devices in conformance with Sentence (1) in a building equipped with
   a) a fire alarm system whose control features, including those for emergency voice communication systems, are located behind a locked panel,
   b) a fire alarm system in which manually operated devices require a key or device in order to be reset,
   c) a fire alarm system in which the electrical circuit breaker is located within a locked panel or room,
   d) an automatic sprinkler system in which the main control valve is locked in the open position,
   e) an automatic sprinkler system in which the main control valve is located within a locked room or enclosure,
   f) firefighting standpipe and water supply connections in a locked room or area,
   g) a key-operated elevator control feature that will permit exclusive use of elevators by firefighting personnel,
   h) a key-operated elevator control feature that will switch selected elevators to operate on emergency power,
   i) stairway doors that have been locked on the stairway side in conformance with the Alberta Building Code 2006, or
   j) locked access doors to a roof provided for firefighting purposes.
### Alberta Fire Code 2006

#### Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference** (including record number) | 2.5.1.3.(3)-01  
**Attribution - functional statement/objective** | Not applicable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CodeText</th>
<th>3) Keys or devices provided in conformance with Sentence (2) shall be affixed to a key ring or rings, and identified with tags indicating their function.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>A1. Identification and storage of keys in a key box.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Intent | H. To enable emergency responders to correctly identify keys in an emergency. |
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference (including record number)** 2.5.1.3.(4)-01

**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F12-OP1.2

---

**CodeText**

4) If a fire alarm system or sprinkler system is required to transmit a signal to the fire department in conformance with the Alberta Building Code 2006, a key box shall be installed on the exterior wall of the building in proximity to the principal entrance.

**Application**

A1. Key box to contain an entrance door key for access to a building in which there is a fire alarm system or automatic sprinkler system that transmits a signal to the fire department.

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability that emergency response operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.5.1.3.(5)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective Not applicable

Application

5) A key box installed in conformance with Sentence (4) shall contain an entrance door key with a tag affixed to this key in conformance with Sentence (3).

Intent

I1. To state the application of Sentences 2.5.1.3.(3) and (4).
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.5.1.4.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F12-OP1.2

CodeText
1) Access to fire department connections for sprinkler or standpipe systems by firefighters and their equipment shall be maintained free of obstructions at all times.

Application
A1. Maintenance of access to fire department connections for sprinkler or standpipe systems, free of obstructions, in buildings.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability of delays or ineffectiveness in gaining access to fire department connections, which could lead to inadequate water supply to sprinkler or standpipe systems, which could lead to the inability of such systems to control or suppress a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application and intent of Division B provisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CodeReference (including record number)</th>
<th>Attribution - functional statement/objective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.5.1.4.(1)-02</td>
<td>F12-OS1.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CodeText**

1) Access to fire department connections for sprinkler or standpipe systems by firefighters and their equipment shall be maintained free of obstructions at all times.

**Application**

A1. Maintenance of access to fire department connections for sprinkler or standpipe systems, free of obstructions, in buildings.

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability of delays or ineffectiveness in gaining access to fire department connections, which could lead to inadequate water supply to sprinkler or standpipe systems, which could lead to the inability of such systems to control or suppress a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Maintenance of streets, yards and roadways provided for fire department access to buildings.

A2. This also applies to access routes, gateways and clear spaces in outdoor storage areas, as stated in Clause 3.3.2.7. (1)(a), and access routes in outdoor storage areas, as stated in Article 4.2.11.3. and Sentence 4.3.2.4.(2).

CodeText
1) Streets, yards and roadways provided for fire department access shall be maintained so as to be ready for use at all times by fire department vehicles.

Application
A1. Maintenance of streets, yards and roadways provided for fire department access to buildings.

A2. This also applies to
- access routes, gateways and clear spaces in outdoor storage areas, as stated in Clause 3.3.2.7. (1)(a), and
- access routes in outdoor storage areas, as stated in Article 4.2.11.3. and Sentence 4.3.2.4.(2).

Intent
11. To limit the probability that emergency response operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire beyond the point of origin, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**Application**

**A1. Maintenance of streets, yards and roadways provided for fire department access to buildings.**

**A2. This also applies to**

- access routes, gateways and clear spaces in outdoor storage areas, as stated in Clause 3.3.2.7.
- access routes in outdoor storage areas, as stated in Article 4.2.11.3. and Sentence 4.3.2.4.(2).

**Intent**

1. To limit the probability that emergency response operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire beyond the point of origin, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application

A1. Obstruction by parked vehicles of streets, yards and roadways provided for fire department access to buildings.

A2. This also applies to - access routes, gateways and clear spaces in outdoor storage areas, as stated in Clause 3.3.2.7.
   - access routes in outdoor storage areas, as stated in Article 4.2.11.3. and Sentence 4.3.2.4.(2).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that emergency response operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire beyond the point of origin, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

A1. Obstruction by parked vehicles of streets, yards and roadways provided for fire department access to buildings.

A2. This also applies to
- access routes, gateways and clear spaces in outdoor storage areas, as stated in Clause 3.3.2.7 (1)(a), and
- access routes in outdoor storage areas, as stated in Article 4.2.11.3. and Sentence 4.3.2.4.(2).

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that emergency response operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire beyond the point of origin, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number)  2.5.1.5.(3)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective  Not applicable

CodeText
3) Signs posted in conformance with Sentence (2) shall be permanently installed not more than 20 m apart and not more than 2.3 m above surrounding ground level to ensure they are clearly visible to approaching vehicles.

Application
A1. Signs indicating parking restrictions on streets, yards and roadways provided for fire department access to buildings.

A2. This also applies to
- access routes, gateways and clear spaces in outdoor storage areas, as stated in Clause 3.3.2.7. (1)(a), and
- access routes in outdoor storage areas, as stated in Article 4.2.11.3. and Sentence 4.3.2.4.(2).

Intent
I1. To clarify the installation requirements pertaining to signs prohibiting parking on fire department access routes.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.6.1.1.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective Not applicable

Application

A1. Installation of heating, ventilating and air-conditioning appliances and equipment in existing buildings.

A2. This also applies to vents for quench tanks, as stated in Sentence 5.4.6.2.(1).

Note: The Alberta Building Code 2006 is most often applied to existing buildings when an owner wishes to rehabilitate a building, change its use, or build an addition; or when an enforcement authority decrees that a building, or a class of buildings, be altered for reasons of public safety. It is not intended that either the Alberta Building Code 2006 or the Alberta Fire Code 2006 be used to enforce the retrospective application of new requirements in the Alberta Building Code 2006 to existing buildings. [See Appendix Note A-1.1.2. of Division A.]

Intent

I1. To expand the application of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to existing buildings, in regard to the installation of heating, ventilating and air-conditioning appliances and equipment.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.6.1.2.(1)-01
**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F01-OP1.1

**CodeText**

1) Coal and wood bins shall be located not less than 1.2 m from the **appliance** served.

**Application**

A1. Minimum distance between coal and wood bins and the **appliance** that they serve, in **buildings**.

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability that appliances will ignite coal and wood stored in nearby bins, which could lead to a fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Application

A1. Minimum distance between coal and wood bins and the appliance that they serve, in buildings.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that appliances will ignite coal and wood stored in nearby bins, which could lead to a fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

CodeReference (including record number) 2.6.1.2.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F01-OS1.1

CodeText

1) Coal and wood bins shall be located not less than 1.2 m from the appliance served.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number)  2.6.1.3.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F01,F02-OP1.2

CodeText

1) Hoods, ducts and filters subject to accumulations of combustible deposits shall be inspected at intervals not greater than 7 days, and shall be cleaned if the accumulation of such deposits creates a fire hazard.

Application

A1. Inspection frequency and cleaning of hoods, ducts and filters subject to accumulations of combustible deposits, in heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems in buildings.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability of accumulation of combustible deposits in hoods, ducts and filters, which could lead to the ignition of the deposits and spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.
1. Inspection frequency and cleaning of hoods, ducts and filters subject to accumulations of combustible deposits, in heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems in buildings.

**Application**

A1. Inspection frequency and cleaning of hoods, ducts and filters subject to accumulations of combustible deposits, in heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems in buildings.

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability of accumulation of combustible deposits in hoods, ducts and filters, which could lead to the ignition of the deposits and spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.6.1.4.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F01-OP1.2 and F82-OP1.1

CodeText

1) Every chimney, flue and flue pipe shall be inspected to identify any dangerous condition
   a) at intervals not greater than 12 months,
   b) at the time of addition of any appliance, and
   c) after any chimney fire.
   (See Appendix A.)

Application

A1. Inspection of chimneys, flues and flue pipes in buildings.

A2. This also applies to vents for quench tanks, as stated in Sentence 5.4.6.2.(1).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that accumulation of combustible deposits in a chimney, flue or flue pipe
will go unnoticed, which could lead to a fire in the chimney, flue, or flue pipe, which could lead to the
spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

I2. To limit the probability that dangerous conditions [e.g. excessive corrosion, deposits, damage, etc.]
will go unnoticed, which could lead to malfunction of the appliance the chimney, flue or flue pipes
serves or ignition of adjacent combustible materials, which could lead to fire, which could lead
to damage to the building.
1. Inspection of chimneys, flues and flue pipes in buildings.

A2. This also applies to vents for quench tanks, as stated in Sentence 5.4.6.2.(1).

Application

A1. Inspection of chimneys, flues and flue pipes in buildings.

A2. This also applies to vents for quench tanks, as stated in Sentence 5.4.6.2.(1).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that accumulation of combustible deposits in a chimney, flue or flue pipe will go unnoticed, which could lead to a fire in the chimney, flue, or flue pipe, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that dangerous conditions [e.g. excessive corrosion, deposits, damage, etc.] will go unnoticed, which could lead to malfunction of the appliance the chimney, flue or flue pipes serves or ignition of adjacent combustible materials, which could lead to fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
### Application and intent of Division B provisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CodeReference</th>
<th>Attribution - functional statement/objective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.6.1.4.(2)-01</td>
<td>F01-OP1.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### CodeText

2) **Chimneys, flues and flue pipes** shall be cleaned as often as necessary to keep them free from dangerous accumulations of combustible deposits. (See Appendix A.)

#### Application


A2. This also applies to vents for quench tanks, as stated in Sentence 5.4.6.2.(1).

#### Intent

I1. To limit the probability that combustible deposits will accumulate in a chimney, flue and flue pipe, which could lead to a fire in the chimney, flue, or flue pipe, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.6.1.4.(2)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F01-OS1.2

CodeText

2) *Chimneys, flues and flue pipes* shall be cleaned as often as necessary to keep them free from dangerous accumulations of combustible deposits. (See Appendix A.)

Application

A1. Cleaning of *chimneys, flues and flue pipes in buildings*.

A2. This also applies to vents for quench tanks, as stated in Sentence 5.4.6.2.(1).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that combustible deposits will accumulate in a chimney, flue and flue pipe, which could lead to a fire in the chimney, flue, or flue pipe, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

A1. Replacement or repair of chimneys, flues and flue pipes with:
- any structural deficiency or decay, and
- all abandoned or unused openings that are not effectively sealed in a manner that would prevent the passage of fire or smoke.

This applies to buildings.

A2. This also applies to vents for quench tanks, as stated in Sentence 5.4.6.2.(1).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that defects or openings in chimneys, flues or flue pipes will lead to:
- heat from normal operation or from a fire in the chimneys, flues and flue pipes igniting nearby combustible materials, which could lead to a fire or the spread of fire, or
- failure, which could lead to the spread of fire or smoke from chimneys, flues or flue pipes to other parts of the building.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.
A1. Replacement or repair of chimneys, flues and flue pipes with
- any structural deficiency or decay, and
- abandoned or unused openings which are not effectively sealed in a manner that would prevent the passage of fire or smoke.

This applies to buildings.

A2. This also applies to vents for quench tanks, as stated in Sentence 5.4.6.2.(1).

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that defects or openings in chimneys, flues or flue pipes will lead to
- heat from normal operation or from a fire in the chimneys, flues and flue pipes igniting nearby combustible materials, which could lead to a fire or to the spread of fire, or
- failure, which could lead to the spread of fire or smoke from chimneys, flues or flue pipes to other parts of the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.6.1.4.(3)-03
Attribution - functional statement/objective F82-OS3.4

CodeText
3) A chimney, flue, or flue pipe shall be replaced or repaired to eliminate
a) any structural deficiency or decay (see Appendix A), and
b) all abandoned or unused openings that are not effectively sealed in a manner that would prevent
the passage of fire or smoke.

Application
A1. Replacement or repair of chimneys, flues and flue pipes with
- any structural deficiency or decay, and
- abandoned or unused openings which are not effectively sealed in a manner that would prevent
the passage of fire or smoke.

This applies to buildings.

A2. This also applies to vents for quench tanks, as stated in Sentence 5.4.6.2.(1).

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that structural deficiency or decay of chimneys, flues and flue pipes or
abandoned or unused openings will lead to the spread of products of combustion from normal
operation to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.6.1.4.(3)-04
Attribution - functional statement/objective F82-OS3.1

Application

A1. Replacement or repair of chimneys, flues and flue pipes that have any structural deficiency or decay, in buildings.

A2. This also applies to vents for quench tanks, as stated in Sentence 5.4.6.2.(1).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that structural deficiency or decay of chimneys, flues and flue pipes will lead to their structural failure and collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.6.1.5.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F01-OP1.2,OP1.1

CodeText

1) Required clearances between chimneys, flue pipes or appliances and combustible construction shall be maintained in conformance with the Alberta Building Code 2006.

Application

A1. Clearances between chimneys, flue pipes or appliances and combustible construction, in buildings.

A2. This also applies to vents for quench tanks, as stated in Sentence 5.4.6.2.(1).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that heat from normal operation or from a fire in chimneys, flue pipes or appliances will lead to the ignition of nearby combustible construction material, which could lead to a fire or to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

I2. To direct Alberta Fire Code 2006 users to the Alberta Building Code 2006 with regard to clearances between chimneys, flue pipes or appliances and combustible construction.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number)  2.6.1.5.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F01-OS1.1,OS1.2

CodeText
1) Required clearances between chimneys, flue pipes or appliances and combustible construction shall be maintained in conformance with the Alberta Building Code 2006.

Application
A1. Clearances between chimneys, flue pipes or appliances and combustible construction, in buildings.

A2. This also applies to vents for quench tanks, as stated in Sentence 5.4.6.2.(1).

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that heat from normal operation or from a fire in chimneys, flue pipes or appliances will lead to the ignition of nearby combustible construction material, which could lead to a fire or to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To direct Alberta Fire Code 2006 users to the Alberta Building Code 2006 with regard to clearances between chimneys, flue pipes or appliances and combustible construction.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**Application**

A1. Combustible materials located within the required clearance space surrounding chimneys, flue pipes or appliances, or adjacent to ash pit or cleanout doors, in buildings.

A2. This also applies to vents for quench tanks, as stated in Sentence 5.4.6.2.(1).

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability that heat from normal operation or from a fire in chimneys, flue pipes or appliances will lead to ignition of nearby combustible material, which could lead to a fire or to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

I2. To limit the probability that close proximity of combustible material to ash pit or cleanout doors will lead to ignition of the combustible material, which could lead to a fire or to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Combustible materials located within the required clearance space surrounding chimneys, flue pipes or appliances, or adjacent to ash pit or cleanout doors, in buildings.

A2. This also applies to vents for quench tanks, as stated in Sentence 5.4.6.2.(1).

2) Combustible materials shall not be located within the required clearance space surrounding chimneys, flue pipes or appliances, or adjacent to ash pit or cleanout doors.

Application

A1. Combustible materials located within the required clearance space surrounding chimneys, flue pipes or appliances, or adjacent to ash pit or cleanout doors, in buildings.

A2. This also applies to vents for quench tanks, as stated in Sentence 5.4.6.2.(1).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that heat from normal operation or from a fire in chimneys, flue pipes or appliances will lead to ignition of nearby combustible material, which could lead to a fire or to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that close proximity of combustible material to ash pit or cleanout doors will lead to ignition of the combustible material, which could lead to a fire or to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application

A1. Operation and maintenance of heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems, including appliances, chimneys and flue pipes, in buildings.

A2. This also applies to vents for quench tanks, as stated in Sentence 5.4.6.2.(1).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems, including appliances, chimneys and flue pipes, will not operate as originally intended, which could lead to a fire or to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

CodeReference (including record number) 2.6.1.6.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F01,F81,F82-OP1.2,OP1.1

CodeText

1) Heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems, including appliances, chimneys and flue pipes, shall be operated and maintained so as not to create a hazardous condition.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.6.1.6.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F01,F81,F82-OS1.1,OS1.2

CodeText

1) Heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems, including appliances, chimneys and flue pipes, shall be operated and maintained so as not to create a hazardous condition.

Application

A1. Operation and maintenance of heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems, including appliances, chimneys and flue pipes, in buildings.

A2. This also applies to vents for quench tanks, as stated in Sentence 5.4.6.2.(1).

Intent

1. To limit the probability that heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems, including appliances, chimneys and flue pipes, will not operate as originally intended, which could lead to a fire or to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Operation and maintenance of heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems, including appliances, chimneys and flue pipes, in buildings.

A2. This also applies to vents for quench tanks, as stated in Sentence 5.4.6.2.(1).

Application

1) Heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems, including appliances, chimneys and flue pipes, shall be operated and maintained so as not to create a hazardous condition.

Intent

1. To limit the probability that heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems, including appliances, chimneys and flue pipes, will not operate as originally intended, which could lead to hazardous conditions [heat, toxic gases, etc.], which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.6.1.6.(2)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F82-OP1.2

Application

Application

F82-OP1.2

Attribution - functional statement/objective

2) Except for self-contained systems within dwelling units, disconnect switches for mechanical air-conditioning and ventilating systems shall be operated at intervals not greater than 12 months to establish that the system can be shut down in an emergency.

Exception:


except for self-contained systems within dwelling units.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that deficiencies in the switches will go unnoticed, which could lead to the switches not operating as originally intended, which could lead to the inability of the mechanical air-conditioning and ventilating systems to be shut down in a fire situation involving the systems, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.6.1.6.(2)-02

**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F82-OS1.2

---

### CodeText

2) Except for self-contained systems within *dwelling units*, disconnect switches for mechanical air-conditioning and ventilating systems shall be operated at intervals not greater than 12 months to establish that the system can be shut down in an emergency.

---

### Application


**Exception:** except for self-contained systems within *dwelling units*.

---

### Intent

I1. To limit the probability that deficiencies in the switches will go unnoticed, which could lead to the switches not operating as originally intended, which could lead to the inability of the mechanical air-conditioning and ventilating systems to be shut down in a fire situation involving the systems, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.6.1.6.(3)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective Not applicable

CodeText
3) A record of the tests required by Sentence (2) shall be retained in conformance with Article 2.2.1.2. of Division C.

Application

Exception:
except for self-contained systems within dwelling units.

Intent
I1. To state the application of Article 2.2.1.2. of Division C.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.6.1.7.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F01,F81-OP1.2

CodeText

1) Ventilation shafts shall be used only for ventilating purposes.

Application

A1. Use of ventilation shafts in buildings.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that ventilation shafts will be used for a purpose that would introduce fire hazards into the shaft, or impede or prevent their use in a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.6.1.7.(1)-02
**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F01.F81-OS1.2

**CodeText**

1) Ventilation shafts shall be used only for ventilating purposes.

**Application**

A1. Use of ventilation shafts in buildings.

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability that ventilation shafts will be used for a purpose that would introduce fire hazards into the shaft, or impede or prevent their use in a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Application

A1. [Hot] work on heating, ventilating and air-conditioning ducts involving the use of heat-producing devices for cutting, welding or soldering, in buildings.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that sparks, heat or fire from hot works will spread to other parts of the building through the ductwork, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.6.1.8.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F02,F03-OS1.2 and F01-OS1.1

CodeText

1) Work on ducts involving the use of heat-producing devices for cutting, welding or soldering shall not be undertaken before
   a) the system has been shut down,
   b) the duct has been cleaned of any accumulations of combustible deposits, and
   c) any combustible lining and covering material that could be ignited by such work has been removed.

Application

A1. [Hot] work on heating, ventilating and air-conditioning ducts involving the use of heat producing devices for cutting, welding or soldering, in buildings.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that heat, sparks or flames from heat-producing devices will ignite combustible material [e.g. dusts, deposits, lint or other combustible material in the duct], which could lead to a fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that sparks, heat or fire from hot works will spread to other parts of the building through the ductwork, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number)  2.6.1.8.(2)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F81,F43-OH5

CodeText

2) Precautions shall be taken, where necessary, to ensure that there is no damage to fuel supply piping or equipment that would result in fuel leakage or a fire hazard during renovations or excavation.

Application

A1. Protection, during renovations or excavation, of fuel supply piping or equipment connected to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning appliances and equipment, in buildings.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that damage to fuel supply piping or equipment will lead to the unwanted release of fuel, which could lead to harm to the public.
A1. Protection, during renovations or excavation, of fuel supply piping or equipment connected to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning appliances and equipment, in buildings.

2) Precautions shall be taken, where necessary, to ensure that there is no damage to fuel supply piping or equipment that would result in fuel leakage or a fire hazard during renovations or excavation.

I1. To limit the probability that damage to fuel supply piping or equipment will lead to the unwanted release of fuel, which could lead to the accumulation and subsequent ignition of vapour, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to damage to the building.
### Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.6.1.8.(2)-03  
**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F81,F43-OS1.1

| CodeText |  
| --- | ---  
| 2) Precautions shall be taken, where necessary, to ensure that there is no damage to fuel supply piping or equipment that would result in fuel leakage or a fire hazard during renovations or excavation. |  

| Application |  
| --- | ---  
| A1. Protection, during renovations or excavation, of fuel supply piping or equipment connected to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning appliances and equipment, in buildings. |  

| Intent |  
| --- | ---  
| I1. To limit the probability that damage to fuel supply piping or equipment will lead to the unwanted release of fuel, which could lead to the accumulation and subsequent ignition of vapour, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons. |  

Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.6.1.9.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F01-OS1.1,OS1.2 and F02,F81-OS1.2

CodeText

1) Commercial cooking equipment exhaust and fire protection systems shall be designed and installed in conformance with the Alberta Building Code 2006.

Application

A1. Design and installation of commercial cooking equipment exhaust and fire protection systems, in buildings.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that cooking vapours or residue will accumulate and subsequently be ignited, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to
- harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that commercial cooking equipment exhaust will ignite nearby combustible material, which could lead to a fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

I3. To limit the probability that fire protection systems for commercial cooking equipment exhaust will not properly operate in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

I4. To require upgrading of commercial cooking equipment exhaust and fire protection systems in existing buildings to the standards for new buildings in the Alberta Building Code 2006.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Application

A1. Design and installation of commercial cooking equipment exhaust and fire protection systems, in buildings.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that cooking vapours or residue will accumulate and subsequently be ignited, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

I2. To limit the probability that fire protection systems for commercial cooking equipment exhaust will not properly operate in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

I3. To require upgrading of commercial cooking equipment exhaust and fire protection systems in existing buildings to the standards for new buildings in the Alberta Building Code 2006.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

 Alberta Fire Code 2006

**Application**

A1. Use, inspection and maintenance of commercial cooking equipment exhaust and fire protection systems, in buildings.

Exception: except as stated in:
- Sentence 2.6.1.9.(3), which applies to the cleaning of hoods, grease removal devices, fans, ducts, and other appurtenances,
- Sentence 2.6.1.9.(4), which applies to flammable cleaning materials or solvents, and
- Sentence 2.6.1.9.(5), which applies to the posting of instructions for manually operated fire extinguishing installations.

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability that cooking vapours or residue will accumulate and subsequently be ignited, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to:
- harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that commercial cooking equipment exhaust will ignite nearby combustible material, which could lead to a fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

I3. To limit the probability that fire protection systems for commercial cooking equipment exhaust will not properly operate in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Use, inspection and maintenance of commercial cooking equipment exhaust and fire protection systems, in buildings.

Exception:
- Sentence 2.6.1.9.(3), which applies to the cleaning of hoods, grease removal devices, fans, ducts, and other appurtenances,
- Sentence 2.6.1.9.(4), which applies to flammable cleaning materials or solvents, and
- Sentence 2.6.1.9.(5), which applies to the posting of instructions for manually operated fire extinguishing installations.

Application

A1. Use, inspection and maintenance of commercial cooking equipment exhaust and fire protection systems, in buildings.

Exception:
- except as stated in
  - Sentence 2.6.1.9,(3), which applies to the cleaning of hoods, grease removal devices, fans, ducts, and other appurtenances,
  - Sentence 2.6.1.9.(4), which applies to flammable cleaning materials or solvents, and
  - Sentence 2.6.1.9.(5), which applies to the posting of instructions for manually operated fire extinguishing installations.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that cooking vapours or residue will accumulate and subsequently be ignited, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

I2. To limit the probability that fire protection systems for commercial cooking equipment exhaust will not properly operate in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number)  2.6.1.9.(3)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F02-OP1.2

CodeText
3) Hoods, grease removal devices, fans, ducts, and other appurtenances shall be cleaned at frequent intervals to prevent surfaces from becoming heavily contaminated with grease or other residues. (See Appendix A.)

Application
A1. Removal of grease or residues from commercial cooking equipment exhaust systems, in buildings.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that grease or residues from commercial cooking equipment exhaust systems will accumulate inside the exhaust ductwork, which could lead to an increase in the combustible content [and fire severity], which could lead to the spread of fire in the ductwork to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.6.1.9.(3)·02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F82-OS1.1 and F02-OS1.2

CodeText

3) Hoods, grease removal devices, fans, ducts, and other appurtenances shall be cleaned at frequent intervals to prevent surfaces from becoming heavily contaminated with grease or other residues. (See Appendix A.)

Application

A1. Removal of grease or residues from commercial cooking equipment exhaust systems, in buildings.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that grease or residues from commercial cooking equipment exhaust systems will accumulate on the blades of the exhaust fan, which could lead to its misalignment or improper operation, which could lead to the generation of sparks or heat and the ignition of combustible residues or explosive vapours or mists, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that grease or residues from commercial cooking equipment exhaust systems will accumulate inside the exhaust ductwork, which could lead to the obstruction of the ventilation system and the reduction of its exhaust capacity, which could lead to an explosive atmosphere, which, in the presence of a source of ignition, could lead to an explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

I3. To limit the probability that grease or residues from commercial cooking equipment exhaust systems will accumulate inside the exhaust ductwork, which could lead to an increase in the combustible content (and fire severity), which could lead to the spread of fire in the ductwork to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.6.1.9.(4)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F01-OS1.1

CodeText
4) Flammable cleaning materials or solvents shall not be used for the cleaning of exhaust systems.

Application
A1. Use of flammable [Class I] cleaning materials or solvents for the cleaning of commercial cooking equipment exhaust systems, in buildings.

Intent
i1. To limit the probability that vapours will accumulate and subsequently be ignited, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application

A1. Posting of instructions for manually operating fire protection systems for commercial cooking equipment, in buildings.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that persons will not be familiar with the operation of manually operated fire protection systems, which could lead to delays or improper operation of such systems in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

Code

CodeReference (including record number) 2.6.1.9.(5)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F12-OP1.2

CodeText

5) Instructions for manually operating the fire protection systems shall be posted conspicuously in the kitchen as part of the fire safety plan.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Posting of instructions for manually operating fire protection systems for commercial cooking equipment, in buildings.

Application

5) Instructions for manually operating the fire protection systems shall be posted conspicuously in the kitchen as part of the fire safety plan.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that persons will not be familiar with the operation of manually operated fire protection systems, which could lead to delays or improper operation of such systems in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.6.1.9.(6)-01
**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F01,F81,F82-OS1.1

**CodeText**

6) Commercial cooking equipment that is certified shall be installed and maintained in conformance with its certification.

**Application**

A1. Installation and maintenance of commercial cooking equipment that is certified [by a recognized certification agency], in buildings.

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability of improper installation [clearances to combustible materials, electrical or fuel supply connections, etc.] or maintenance [accumulation of grease or residues, etc.] of commercial cooking equipment, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.6.1.9.(7)-01
**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F01,F81,F82 -OS1.1

---

**CodeText**

7) Uncertified commercial cooking equipment shall be installed and maintained so as not to create a fire hazard.

---

**Application**

A1. Installation and maintenance of commercial cooking equipment that is not certified [by a recognized certification agency], in **buildings**.

---

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability of improper installation [clearances to combustible materials, electrical or fuel supply connections, etc.] or maintenance [accumulation of grease or residues, etc.] of commercial cooking equipment, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Installation and alteration of indoor incinerators in existing buildings.

Note: The Alberta Building Code 2006 is most often applied to existing buildings when an owner wishes to rehabilitate a building, change its use, or build an addition; or when an enforcement authority decrees that a building, or a class of buildings, be altered for reasons of public safety. It is not intended that either the Alberta Building Code 2006 or the Alberta Fire Code 2006 be used to enforce the retrospective application of new requirements in the Alberta Building Code 2006 to existing buildings. [See Appendix Note A-1.1.2. of Division A.]

Application

A1. Installation and alteration of indoor incinerators in existing buildings.

Intent

I1. To expand the application of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to existing buildings, in regard to the installation and alteration of indoor incinerators.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006


Exception:
- that the flue venting an incinerator shall not serve as the chute conveying waste material to the incinerator,
- as stated in Sentence 3.3.2.8.(3), which applies to waste burners in outdoor storage areas.

Application


Exception:
- that the flue venting an incinerator shall not serve as the chute conveying waste material to the incinerator, and
- as stated in Sentence 3.3.2.8.(3), which applies to waste burners in outdoor storage areas.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that a fire [normal operation or uncontrolled fire condition] in the incinerator will spread outside of the incinerator and ignite nearby combustible materials, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that outdoor incinerators will not operate as originally intended, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.
CodeText

1) The design, construction, installation, alteration and maintenance of outdoor incinerators shall conform to NFPA 82, "Incinerators and Waste and Linen Handling Systems and Equipment," except that the flue venting an incinerator shall not serve as the chute conveying waste material to the incinerator.

Application

A1. Design, construction, installation, alteration and maintenance of outdoor incinerators with respect to the prohibition on use of the flue venting an incinerator as the chute conveying waste material to the incinerator.

Exception: except as stated in Sentence 3.3.2.8.(3), which applies to waste burners in outdoor storage areas.

Intent

I1. To override the requirements of NFPA 82 in order to limit the probability that fire will spread outside of the incinerator and through the waste chute, which could lead to the ignition of nearby combustible materials, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number)  2.6.2.3.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F81,F82-OS1.1

CodeText
1) Spark arresters installed in conformance with Articles 2.6.2.1. and 2.6.2.2. shall be inspected and cleaned at intervals not greater than 12 months or more frequently where accumulations of debris will adversely affect operations.

Application
A1. Frequency of inspection and cleaning of spark arresters installed in conformance with Sentences 2.6.2.1.(1) and 2.6.2.2.(1) [NFPA 82], for indoor and outdoor incinerators.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that the incinerator spark arresters will become obstructed, which could lead to improper operation of the incinerator, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that damage to the incinerator will go unnoticed [e.g. burnt-out arrestor with large holes], which could lead to the unwanted release of sparks, which could lead to ignition of adjacent combustible materials, which could lead to a fire outside the incinerator, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Application

A1. Repair and replacement of burnt-out spark arresters, where spark arresters are installed in conformance with Sentences 2.6.2.1.(1) and 2.6.2.2.(1) [NFPA 82], for indoor and outdoor incinerators.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability of unwanted release of sparks, which could lead to ignition of adjacent combustible materials, which could lead to a fire outside the incinerator, which could lead to harm to persons.
CodeReference (including record number) 2.6.1.1-(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F02-OP1.2

CodeText

1) Electrical equipment vaults shall not be used for storage purposes.

Application

A1. Use for storage purposes of electrical equipment vaults in buildings.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that an excessive fire load will accumulate in an electrical equipment vault, which could lead to a fire involving the electrical equipment vault to spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

I2. To limit the probability that a fire involving stored items in an electrical equipment vault will spread to the electrical equipment, which could lead to damage to the building.
### Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.6.3.1.(1)-02  
**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F02-OS1.2 and F01-OS1.4,OS1.5

#### CodeText
1) Electrical equipment vaults shall not be used for storage purposes.

#### Application
- A1. Use for storage purposes of electrical equipment vaults in buildings.

#### Intent
1. To limit the probability that an excessive fire load will accumulate in an electrical equipment vault, which could lead to a fire involving the electrical equipment vault to spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

2. To limit the probability that a fire involving stored items in an electrical equipment vault will spread to the electrical equipment, which could lead to failure of the electrical equipment, which could lead to failure of building electrical systems [e.g. normal lighting, heating, ventilating, air-conditioning, and elevator systems], which could lead to unsafe conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.6.3.2.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F34-OP1.1

CodeText
1) Electrical equipment vaults shall be kept locked so that unauthorized persons will not have access to them.

Application
A1. Locking (securing) of electrical equipment vaults in buildings.

Intent
H. To limit the probability that unauthorized persons will enter an electrical equipment vault, which could lead to improper use or operation of the equipment, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number)  2.6.3.2.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F34-OS1.1

CodeText
1) Electrical equipment vaults shall be kept locked so that unauthorized persons will not have access to them.

Application

Intent
I. To limit the probability that unauthorized persons will enter an electrical equipment vault, which could lead to improper use or operation of the equipment, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.6.3.2.(1)-03

**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F34-OS3.3

---

**CodeText**

1) Electrical equipment vaults shall be kept locked so that unauthorized persons will not have access to them.

**Application**


**Intent**

I. To limit the probability that unauthorized persons will enter an electrical equipment vault, which could lead to their coming into contact with live electrical equipment, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Application


Note: The Alberta Building Code 2006 is most often applied to existing buildings when an owner wishes to rehabilitate a building, change its use, or build an addition; or when an enforcement authority decrees that a building, or a class of buildings, be altered for reasons of public safety. It is not intended that either the Alberta Building Code 2006 or the Alberta Fire Code 2006 be used to enforce the retrospective application of new requirements in the Alberta Building Code 2006 to existing buildings. [See Appendix Note A-1.1.2. of Division A.]

Intent

II. To expand the application of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to existing buildings, in regard to means of egress.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application

Not applicable

Attribution - functional statement/objective

Not applicable

CodeReference (including record number)

2.7.1.2.(1)-01

CodeText

1) Aisles in conformance with Sentences (2) to (4) shall be provided in every floor area that
a) is not subdivided into rooms or suites served by corridors giving access to exits, and
b) is required by the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have more than one egress doorway.

Intent

I1. To state the application of Sentences 2.7.1.2.(2) to 2.7.1.2.(4).
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Application

A1. Aisles in open floor areas, in buildings, that
- are not subdivided into rooms or suites served by corridors giving access to exits, and
- are required by the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have more than one egress doorway.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability of delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that persons will be prevented or delayed in accessing one egress doorway should the other become inaccessible in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Minimum clear width and maximum length of subsidiary aisles with only single direction of travel to aisles described in Sentence 2.7.1.2.(2), in buildings in open floor areas that
- are not subdivided into rooms or suites served by corridors giving access to exits, and
- are required by the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have more than one egress doorway.

CodeText

3) A subsidiary aisle with only a single direction of travel to an aisle described in Sentence (2) is permitted provided it has a clear width not less than 900 mm and a length not greater than
a) 7.5 m in business and personal services, mercantile and high-hazard industrial occupancies,
b) 10 m in medium-hazard industrial occupancies, or
c) 15 m in low-hazard industrial occupancies.

Application

A1. Minimum clear width and maximum length of subsidiary aisles with only single direction of travel to aisles described in Sentence 2.7.1.2.(2), in buildings in open floor areas that
- are not subdivided into rooms or suites served by corridors giving access to exits, and
- are required by the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have more than one egress doorway.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that delays will occur in evacuation or movement to a safe place in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference (including record number)** 2.7.1.2.(4)-01
**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F10-OS3.7

### CodeText

4) Every individual work area in business and personal services occupancies shall be located adjacent to an aisle or subsidiary aisle.

### Application

A1. Location, with respect to aisles or subsidiary aisles, of individual work areas in business and personal services occupancies, in buildings in open floor areas that
- are not subdivided into rooms or suites served by corridors giving access to exits, and
- are required by the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have more than one egress doorway.

### Intent

1. To limit the probability of delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number)  2.7.1.3.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F10-OS3.7

CodeText
1) The maximum permissible occupant load for any room shall be calculated on the basis of the lesser of
   a) the number of occupants determined in accordance with Table 3.1.17.1. of Division B of the
      Alberta Building Code 2006,
   b) the occupant load for which means of egress are provided, or
   c) the occupant load as calculated and posted in accordance with the Alberta Building Code.
      (See Appendix A.)

Application
   A1. Calculation of the maximum permissible occupant load for rooms in existing buildings.

Intent
   I1. To limit the probability that a room will contain too many occupants, which could lead to
       - overcrowding, or
       - insufficient capacity of the means of egress.

       This is to limit the probability of delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place in an emergency,
       which could lead to harm to persons.
### Application and intent of Division B provisions

| CodeReference (including record number) | 2.7.1.3.(1)-02 |
| Attribution - functional statement/objective | Not applicable |

#### CodeText

1) The maximum permissible *occupant load* for any room shall be calculated on the basis of the lesser of:
   a) the number of occupants determined in accordance with Table 3.1.17.1. of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006,
   b) the *occupant load* for which *means of egress* are provided, or
   c) the *occupant load* as calculated and posted in accordance with the Alberta Building Code.

(See Appendix A.)

#### Application

A1. Calculation of the maximum permissible occupant load for rooms in existing buildings.

#### Intent

I1. To direct the Alberta Fire Code 2006 user to Subsection 3.1.17. of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 for information pertaining to the determination of the occupant load of a room.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Application

F10-OS3.7

CodeText
2) The number of occupants permitted to enter a room shall not exceed the maximum occupant load calculated in conformance with Sentence (1).

Intent

A1. Maximum number of occupants permitted to enter a room in an existing building.

I. To limit the probability that a room will contain too many occupants, which could lead to
- overcrowding, or
- insufficient capacity of the means of egress.

This is to limit the probability of delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number)  2.7.1.3.(3)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective  Not applicable

CodeText

3) The owner shall ensure that a plan showing the floor layout and designed use of the rooms specified in Sentence (1) is made available in conformance with Article 2.2.1.2. of Division C.

Application

A1. Floor plan and occupancy of rooms by which the maximum number of occupants permitted to enter a room in an existing building can be determined.

Intent

I1. To provide the authority having jurisdiction with information that can be used during inspections to determine whether a room contains too many occupants, which would result in
- overcrowding, or
- insufficient capacity of the means of egress.

This determines the potential for delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Application

A1. Posting of the occupant load in an assembly occupancy, where the occupant load exceeds 60 persons, in buildings.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that persons will not be familiar with the maximum number of persons permitted in a room, which could lead to
- overcrowding, or
- insufficient capacity of the means of egress.

This is to limit the probability of delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.7.1.4.(2)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F10-OS3.7

CodeText

2) Signs required by the Alberta Building Code 2006 to indicate the occupant load for a floor area shall be posted in conspicuous locations near the principal entrances to the floor area. (See Appendix A.)

Application

A1. Posting of signs required by [Sentence 3.1.17.1.(2) of] Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to indicate the occupant load for a floor area, in buildings.

Intent

If. To limit the probability that persons will not be familiar with the maximum number of persons permitted in a floor area, which could lead to
- overcrowding, or
- insufficient capacity of the means of egress.

This is to limit the probability of delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application and intent of Division B provisions

A1. Lettering for signs in buildings
- indicating the occupant load in an assembly occupancy, where the occupant load exceeds 60 persons, and
- required by Sentences 2.7.1.4.(1) and (2) to indicate the occupant load for a room or floor area.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that signs indicating the maximum number of people permitted will not be legible or recognized, which could lead to
- overcrowding, or
- insufficient capacity of the means of egress.

This is to limit the probability of delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.7.1.5.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F10-OS3.7

CodeText

1) When nonfixed seats are provided in assembly occupancies, a) except as provided in Sentence (3), the seats shall be arranged in rows having an unobstructed passage of not less than 400 mm between rows measured horizontally between plumb lines from the backs of the seats in one row and the edges of the furthest forward projection of the seats in the next row behind in the unoccupied position, b) except as provided in Sentence (2), aisles shall be located so that there are not more than 7 seats, or 12 seats without backs, between every seat and the nearest aisle, c) except as provided in Sentence (2), the clear width of an aisle in millimetres shall be not less than the greater of 1 100 or the product of the number of seats served by that aisle and 6.1, d) the width of an aisle is permitted to be reduced to not less than 750 mm when serving 60 seats or fewer, e) dead-end aisles shall not be longer than 6 m, and f) except as provided in Sentence (3), when the occupant load exceeds 200 persons, i) the seats in a row shall be fastened together in units of no fewer than 8 seats, or ii) where there are 7 seats or fewer in a row, all the seats in the row shall be fastened together. g) the distance to an exit door by means of any aisle shall be not more than i) 30 m in the case of an assembly occupancy that is sprinklered, or ii) 45 m in the case of an assembly occupancy that is not sprinklered, and h) every aisle shall terminate in a cross aisle, foyer or exit and the width of the cross aisle, foyer or exit shall be at least the required width of the widest aisle that it serves, plus 50% of the total required width of the remaining aisles that it serves.

Application

A1. [Clauses 2.7.1.5.(1)(a) to (e)] Arrangement of nonfixed seats in rows in assembly occupancies, in buildings or outdoor areas.

A2. [Clause 2.7.1.5.(1)(f)] Fastening together of nonfixed seats in rows in assembly occupancies, in buildings or outdoor areas.

A3. [Clauses 2.7.1.5.(1)(g) and (h)] Design and minimum clear width of aisles leading to cross aisles, exits and foyers, in places of assembly that contain nonfixed seats.

Exception: except as stated in - Sentence 2.7.1.5.(2), which applies when nonfixed seats in rows are provided in outdoor assembly occupancies, and - Sentence 2.7.1.5.(3), which applies when nonfixed seats are provided at tables arranged in rows.

Intent

I1. [Clauses 2.7.1.5.(1)(a) to (e)] To limit the probability of delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. [Clause 2.7.1.5.(1)(f)] To limit the probability that loose chairs will be pushed out of alignment in an emergency, which could lead to blockage of aisles or space between rows of seats, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

I3. [Clauses 2.7.1.5.(1)(g) and (h)] To limit the probability that persons will become trapped or delayed in a dead-end aisle, or the egress facilities will be of insufficient width to permit efficient egress, in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.
When nonfixed seats are provided in outdoor places of public assembly,
a) aisles shall be located so that there are not more than 15 seats between every seat and the
nearest aisle, and
b) the clear width of an aisle in millimetres shall be not less than the greater of 1 200 or the product
of the number of seats served by that aisle and 1.8.


1. To supersede the requirements of Clauses 2.7.1.5.(1)(b) and 2.7.1.5.(1)(c) regarding the number
of seats in a row and the width of aisles.

This is to limit the probability of delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place in an emergency,
which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number)  2.7.1.5.(3)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F10-OS3.7

CodeText
3) When nonfixed seats are provided at tables arranged in rows, the spacing between the nearest edges of tables in 2 successive rows shall be not less than
   a) 1 400 mm where seating is arranged on both sides of tables (back to back), or
   b) 1 000 mm where seating is on one side only.

Application
A1. Minimum spacing between the nearest edges of tables in 2 successive rows, where nonfixed seats are provided at tables arranged in rows, in buildings or outdoor areas.

Intent
I1. To supersede the requirements of Clause 2.7.1.5.(1)(a) regarding the minimum width of aisles between rows of seats if alignment of seats is assured by the tables.

This is to limit the probability of delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

Application

A1. Arrangement of nonfixed tables and chairs in variations that differ from the requirements of Sentences 2.7.1.5.(1), (2), and (3).

Intent

I1. To supersede the requirements of Sentences 2.7.1.5.(1) and (3) regarding the minimum width of aisles between rows of seats provided the layout conforms to NFPA 101.

This is to limit the probability of delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.
**Application and intent of Division B provisions**

**CodeReference** (including record number)  2.7.1.6.(1)-01

**Attribution - functional statement/objective**  F10,F12,F82-OS3.7

---

**CodeText**

1) Means of egress shall be maintained in good repair and free of obstructions.

---

**Application**

A1. Maintenance [with respect to keeping free of obstructions] and repair of means of egress in buildings.

---

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability that delays will occur in evacuation or movement to a safe place in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations, which could lead to harm to persons.
Means of egress shall be maintained in good repair and free of obstructions.

Application

A1. Maintenance [with respect to keeping free of obstructions] and repair of means of egress in buildings.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.7.1.6.(1)-03
**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F12.F82-OS1.2

**CodeText**
1) Means of egress shall be maintained in good repair and free of obstructions.

**Application**
A1. Maintenance [with respect to keeping free of obstructions] and repair of means of egress in buildings.

**Intent**
II. To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.7.1.7.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F10,F12-OS3.7 and F30-OS3.1

CodeText

1) Exterior passageways and exterior exit stairs serving occupied buildings shall be maintained free of snow and ice accumulations.

Application

A1. Maintenance [with respect to keeping free of snow and ice accumulations] of exterior passageways and exterior exit stairs serving occupied buildings.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that delays will occur in evacuation or movement to a safe place in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations, which could lead to harm to persons.

I3. To limit the probability that exterior passageways and exit stairs will be obstructed or slippery, which could lead to persons tripping, slipping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.7.1.7.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F12-OP1.2

CodeText

1) Exterior passageways and exterior exit stairs serving occupied buildings shall be maintained free of snow and ice accumulations.

Application

A1. Maintenance [with respect to keeping free of snow and ice accumulations] of exterior passageways and exterior exit stairs serving occupied buildings.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**Alberta Fire Code 2006**

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.7.1.7.(1)-03

**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F12-OS1.2

**CodeText**

1) Exterior passageways and exterior exit stairs serving occupied buildings shall be maintained free of snow and ice accumulations.

**Application**

A1. Maintenance [with respect to keeping free of snow and ice accumulations] of exterior passageways and exterior exit stairs serving occupied buildings.

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Maintenance of equipment provided to melt snow or ice on exterior passageways and exterior exit stairs serving an occupied building, where such equipment is provided.

Exception: except if alternative measures are taken to comply with Sentence 2.7.1.7.(1).

Application

A1. Maintenance of equipment provided to melt snow or ice on exterior passageways and exterior exit stairs serving occupied buildings, where such equipment is provided.

Exception: except if alternative measures are taken to comply with Sentence 2.7.1.7.(1).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that delays will occur in evacuation or movement to a safe place in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations, which could lead to harm to persons.

I3. To limit the probability that exterior passageways and exit stairs will be obstructed or slippery, which could lead to persons tripping, slipping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.7.1.7.(2)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F82,F12-OP1.2

CodeText

2) Where equipment is provided to melt snow or ice on exterior passageways and exterior exit stairs serving an occupied building, such equipment shall be maintained in working order or alternative measures shall be taken to comply with Sentence (1).

Application

A1. Maintenance of equipment provided to melt snow or ice on exterior passageways and exterior exit stairs serving occupied buildings, where such equipment is provided.

Exception: except if alternative measures are taken to comply with Sentence 2.7.1.7.(1).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application and intent of Division B provisions

2.7.1.7.(2)-03

Application 

A1. Maintenance of equipment provided to melt snow or ice on exterior passageways and exterior exit stairs serving an occupied building, such equipment shall be maintained in working order or alternative measures shall be taken to comply with Sentence (1).

Intent 

I1. To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.7.1.7.(3)-01
**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F10,F12-OS1.5

**CodeText**

3) A stairway exit door from a floor level in a building that is more than 3 storeys in building height shall bear a number that indicates the floor on which the door is located and shall be
   a) located on the stairwell side of the door,
   b) centrally located 1.7 m above the bottom of the door,
   c) at least 100 mm high with a 20 mm stroke, and
   d) contrasting in colour so as to be clearly visible.

**Application**

A1. Location, dimensions, and colour of a number indicating the floor level at a stairway exit door in a building over 3 storeys in building height.

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability that delays will occur in evacuation or movement to a safe place during a fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency fire fighting response operations, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number)  2.7.1.7.(3)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F10.F12-OS3.7

CodeText
3) A stairway exit door from a floor level in a building that is more than 3 storeys in building height shall bear a number that indicates the floor on which the door is located and shall be
   a) located on the stairwell side of the door,
   b) centrally located 1.7 m above the bottom of the door,
   c) at least 100 mm high with a 20 mm stroke, and
   d) contrasting in colour so as to be clearly visible.

Application
A1. Location, dimensions, and colour of a number indicating the floor level at a stairway exit door in a building over three storeys in building height.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that delays will occur in evacuation or movement to a safe place in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.
I2. To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.7.1.7.(4)-01
**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F10,F12-OS1.5

**CodeText**

4) Where an exit door is located so that there is a possibility of obstruction by vehicles or other objects, the door shall be identified with a sign as described in Sentence (5).

**Application**

A1. Sign to identify an exit door that could be obstructed by vehicles or other objects.

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability that delays will occur in evacuation or movement to a safe place during a fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency fire fighting response operations, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.7.1.7.(4)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F10,F12-OS3.7

CodeText

4) Where an exit door is located so that there is a possibility of obstruction by vehicles or other objects, the door shall be identified with a sign as described in Sentence (5).

Application

A1. Sign to identify an exit door that could be obstructed by vehicles or other objects.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that delays will occur in evacuation or movement to a safe place in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations, which could lead to harm to persons.
4) Where an exit door is located so that there is a possibility of obstruction by vehicles or other objects, the door shall be identified with a sign as described in Sentence (5).

Application
A1. Sign to identify an exit door that could be obstructed by vehicles or other objects.

Intent
I1. To state the application of Sentence 2.7.1.7.(5).
5) Signs required by Sentence (4) shall
   a) read “Fire Exit. No parking within 3 m,”
   b) have red lettering on a contrasting background, and
   c) have letters 100 mm high with a 15 mm stroke.

A1. Sign to identify an exit door that could be obstructed by vehicles or other objects.

I1. To clarify the details of the lettering required on a sign installed in accordance with Sentence 2.7.1.7.(4).
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Frequency of testing of doors forming part of a means of egress in buildings.

Exception:
except as stated in
- Sentence 2.7.2.1.(2), which applies to revolving doors,
- Sentence 2.7.2.1.(3), which applies to sliding doors required to swing on a vertical axis, and
- Sentence 2.7.2.1.(4), which applies to doors equipped with electromagnetic locks.

A2. This also applies to the testing of doors in the path of exit travel of vestibules or stair shafts that are pressurized as a means of smoke control, in high buildings as defined in Sentence 3.2.6.1.(1) of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006, to ensure that these doors can be operated when the entire smoke control system is being tested, as stated in Sentence 7.3.1.2.(1).

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that doors will not operate properly in a fire situation, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Frequency of testing of doors forming part of a means of egress in buildings.

Exception:

- except as stated in Sentence 2.7.2.1.(2), which applies to revolving doors,
- Sentence 2.7.2.1.(3), which applies to sliding doors required to swing on a vertical axis, and
- Sentence 2.7.2.1.(4), which applies to doors equipped with electromagnetic locks.

A2. This also applies to the testing of doors in the path of exit travel of vestibules or stair shafts that are pressurized as a means of smoke control, in high buildings as defined in Sentence 3.2.6.1.(1) of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006, to ensure that these doors can be operated when the entire smoke control system is being tested, as stated in Sentence 7.3.1.2.(1).

I1. To limit the probability that doors will not operate properly in a fire situation, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Frequency of testing of doors forming part of a means of egress in buildings.

Exception: except as stated in
- Sentence 2.7.2.1.(2), which applies to revolving doors,
- Sentence 2.7.2.1.(3), which applies to sliding doors required to swing on a vertical axis, and
- Sentence 2.7.2.1.(4), which applies to doors equipped with electromagnetic locks.

A2. This also applies to the testing of doors in the path of exit travel of vestibules or stair shafts that are pressurized as a means of smoke control, in high buildings as defined in Sentence 3.2.6.1.(1) of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006, to ensure that these doors can be operated when the entire smoke control system is being tested, as stated in Sentence 7.3.1.2.(1).

I1. To limit the probability that doors will not operate properly in an emergency situation, which could lead to
- delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- emergency responders being delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference 2.7.2.1.(2)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F82-OS3.7

Application

A1. Frequency of testing of safety features of revolving doors forming part of a means of egress in buildings.

A2. This also applies to the testing of doors in the path of exit travel of vestibules or stair shafts that are pressurized as a means of smoke control, in high buildings as defined in Sentence 3.2.6.1.(1) of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006, to ensure that these doors can be operated when the entire smoke control system is being tested, as stated in Sentence 7.3.1.2.(1).

Intent

I1. To exempt revolving doors from the once a month testing requirements of Sentence 2.7.2.1.(1) on the basis that
- these doors are generally frequently used [as main entrances and in primary egress routes] and a deficiency would be expected to be readily corrected, and
- a yearly check is required.

This [the yearly check] is to limit the probability that the doors will not operate properly in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

2) The safety features of revolving doors shall be tested at intervals not greater than 12 months.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Frequency of testing of sliding doors that are required to swing on their vertical axes in the direction of egress when pressure is applied shall be tested at intervals not greater than 12 months.

A2. This also applies to the testing of doors in the path of exit travel of vestibules or stair shafts that are pressurized as a means of smoke control, in high buildings as defined in Sentence 3.2.6.1.(1) of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006, to ensure that these doors can be operated when the entire smoke control system is being tested, as stated in Sentence 7.3.1.2.(1).

Intent

I1. To exempt sliding doors from the requirements for monthly testing of Sentence 2.7.2.1.(1) on the basis that a yearly check is deemed adequate. This [yearly check] is to limit the probability that the doors will not operate properly in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Frequency of testing of electromagnetic locks, where doors forming part of a means of egress are equipped with electromagnetic locks, in buildings.

A2. This also applies to the testing of doors in the path of exit travel of vestibules or stair shafts that are pressurized as a means of smoke control, in high buildings as defined in Sentence 3.2.6.1.(1) of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006, to ensure that these doors can be operated when the entire smoke control system is being tested, as stated in Sentence 7.3.1.2.(1).

4) When doors are equipped with electromagnetic locks, these locks shall be tested at intervals not greater than 12 months.

F82-OS3.7

CodeReference (including record number) 2.7.2.1.(4)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F82-OS3.7

4) When doors are equipped with electromagnetic locks, these locks shall be tested at intervals not greater than 12 months.

Application

A1. Frequency of testing of electromagnetic locks, where doors forming part of a means of egress are equipped with electromagnetic locks, in buildings.

A2. This also applies to the testing of doors in the path of exit travel of vestibules or stair shafts that are pressurized as a means of smoke control, in high buildings as defined in Sentence 3.2.6.1.(1) of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006, to ensure that these doors can be operated when the entire smoke control system is being tested, as stated in Sentence 7.3.1.2.(1).

Intent

I1. To exempt doors equipped with electromagnetic locks from the requirements for monthly testing of Sentence 2.7.2.1.(1) on the basis that a yearly check is deemed adequate. This [yearly check] is to limit the probability that the doors will not operate properly in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.
5) Door release hardware shall be installed on doors in conformance with the Alberta Building Code 2006.

A1. Installation of door release hardware.

I1. To direct the Alberta Fire Code 2006 user to the Alberta Building Code 2006 for requirements pertaining to the installation of door release hardware.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.7.2.1.(6)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F82-OS3.7

CodeText
6) Door release hardware, latches and locks shall be maintained in good working condition at all times.

Application
A1. Maintenance of door release hardware, latches and locks.

Intent
I. To limit the probability that doors will not operate appropriately in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

[49x1213]Application

A1. Permissible types of hardware to secure an exit door.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that an exit door could not be released expeditiously during a fire, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed or ineffective in carrying out emergency fire fighting response operations, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application

F10,F12-OS3.7

Attribution - functional statement/objective

2.7.2.1.(7)-02

CodeReference (including record number)

7) An exit door shall not be bolted, barred or locked other than with a device that complies with Sentence (5).

CodeText

APPLICATION

A1. Permissible types of hardware to secure an exit door.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that the doors will not operate appropriately in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed or ineffective in carrying out emergency response operations, which could lead to harm to persons.
A1. Retention of records of tests required in Sentences 2.7.2.1.(2), (3) and (4) [testing of revolving doors, sliding doors and electromagnetic locks, in buildings].

I1. To state the application of Article 2.2.1.2. of Division C.
### Alberta Fire Code 2006

**Application and intent of Division B provisions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CodeReference (including record number)</th>
<th>Attribution - functional statement/objective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.7.3.1.(1)-01</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### CodeText

1) Exit lighting, exit signs and emergency lighting shall be provided in buildings in conformance with the Alberta Building Code 2006. (See Appendix A.)

#### Application

A1. Exit lighting, exit signs and emergency lighting in existing buildings.

Note: The Alberta Building Code 2006 is most often applied to existing buildings when an owner wishes to rehabilitate a building, change its use, or build an addition; or when an enforcement authority decrees that a building, or a class of buildings, be altered for reasons of public safety. It is not intended that either the Alberta Building Code 2006 or the Alberta Fire Code 2006 be used to enforce the retrospective application of new requirements in the Alberta Building Code 2006 to existing buildings. [See Appendix Note A-1.1.1.2. of Division A.]

#### Intent

I1. To expand the application of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to existing buildings, in regard to the design and installation of exit lighting, exit signs and emergency lighting.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application

2) Exit lighting and exit signs shall be illuminated during times when the building is occupied.

Intent

A1. Illumination of exit lighting and exit signs in buildings.

I1. To limit the probability that exit locations will not be readily identified, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that exit routes will not be visible, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.7.3.1.(3)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective Not applicable

CodeText
3) Emergency lighting shall be maintained in operating condition, in conformance with Section 6.5.

Application

Intent
I1. To direct Alberta Fire Code 2006 users to Section 6.5.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference: 2.8.1.1.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective: Not applicable

CodeText

1) Fire emergency procedures conforming to this Section shall be provided for
   a) every building containing an assembly or a care or detention occupancy,
   b) every building required by the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
   c) demolition and construction sites regulated under Section 5.6.,
   d) storage areas required to have a fire safety plan in conformance with Articles 3.2.2.5., 3.3.2.9. and 3.3.6.7.,
   e) areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, in conformance with Article 4.1.5.5., and
   f) areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, in conformance with Article 5.1.5.1.

Application

A1. Fire emergency procedures for
   - buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
   - buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
   - demolition and construction sites regulated under Section 5.6.,
   - storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
   - areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
   - areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to
   - storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
   - areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
   - areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
   - tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
   - covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent

I1. To state the application of Section 2.8.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Training of supervisory staff in the fire emergency procedures described in the fire safety plan, before such staff are given any responsibility for fire safety. This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1. including:
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to:
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that supervisory staff will be unaware of the procedures to follow in a fire emergency, which could lead to inappropriate actions being taken, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application and intent of Division B provisions

F12-OS1.2,OS1.5

A1. Training of supervisory staff in the fire emergency procedures described in the fire safety plan, before such staff are given any responsibility for fire safety. This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1. including - buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy, - buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system, - storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9., - areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and - areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to - storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6., - areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5., - areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1., - tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and - covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

I1. To limit the probability that supervisory staff will be unaware of the procedures to follow in a fire emergency, which could lead to inappropriate actions being taken, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.8.1.3.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F12-OP1.2

A1. Availability of keys or special devices needed to operate fire alarm systems or provide access to fire protection systems or equipment.

This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1. including:
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- demolition and construction sites regulated under Section 5.6.,
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to:
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that supervisory staff will be delayed in operating fire alarm systems or providing access to fire protection systems or equipment in a fire situation, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in carrying out emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

I2. To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed in accessing the building and in operating fire alarm systems or fire protection systems or equipment in a fire situation, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in carrying out emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Availability of keys or special devices needed to operate fire alarm systems or provide access to fire protection systems or equipment.

This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1. including:
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- buildings required by Article 2.5.1.3. to provide a key box,
- demolition and construction sites regulated under Section 5.6.,
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to:

- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that supervisory staff will be delayed in operating fire alarm systems or providing access to fire protection systems or equipment in a fire situation, which could lead to:
- delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons,
- delays or ineffectiveness in carrying out emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed in accessing the building and in operating fire alarm systems or fire protection systems or equipment in a fire situation, which could lead to:
- delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons,
- delays or ineffectiveness in carrying out emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Purpose

1. In buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1., a fire safety plan conforming to this Section shall be prepared in cooperation with the fire department and other applicable regulatory authorities and shall include:
   a) the emergency procedures to be used in case of fire, including
      i) sounding the fire alarm (see Appendix A),
      ii) notifying the fire department,
      iii) instructing occupants on procedures to be followed when the fire alarm sounds,
      iv) evacuating occupants, including special provisions for persons requiring assistance (see Appendix A),
   b) the appointment and organization of designated supervisory staff to carry out fire safety duties,
   c) the training of supervisory staff and other occupants in their responsibilities for fire safety,
   d) documents, including diagrams, showing the type, location and operation of the building fire emergency systems,
   e) the holding of fire drills,
   f) the control of fire hazards in the building, and
   g) the inspection and maintenance of building facilities provided for the safety of occupants.
   (See Appendix A.)

Application

A1. Content of fire safety plans with respect to sounding the fire alarm.

This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1. including
   - buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1.,
   - buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
   - demolition and construction sites regulated under Section 5.6.,
   - storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5.,
   - areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
   - areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to
   - storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
   - areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
   - areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
   - covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent

I. To limit the probability that
   - emergency responders will not be notified of a fire emergency,
   - emergency responders will be delayed in carrying out their duties,

This is to limit the probability of delays in conducting emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Content of fire safety plans with respect to notifying the fire department.

This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1., including
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Application

A1. Content of fire safety plans with respect to notifying the fire department.

This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1., including
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that
- emergency responders will not be notified of a fire emergency,
- emergency responders will be delayed in carrying out their duties,

This is to limit the probability of delays or ineffectiveness in conducting emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Content of fire safety plans with respect to instructing occupants concerning procedures to be followed when the fire alarm sounds.

This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1., including:
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to:
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that designated supervisory staff will not be appointed and organized to respond to fire emergencies, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in conducting emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

1) In buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1., a fire safety plan conforming to this Section shall be prepared in cooperation with the fire department and other applicable regulatory authorities and shall include:
   a) the emergency procedures to be used in case of fire, including
      i) sounding the fire alarm (see Appendix A),
      ii) notifying the fire department,
   b) instructing occupants on procedures to be followed when the fire alarm sounds,
   c) evacuating occupants, including special provisions for persons requiring assistance (see Appendix A),
   d) confining, controlling, and extinguishing the fire,
   e) the appointment and organization of designated supervisory staff to carry out fire safety duties,
   f) the training of supervisory staff and other occupants in their responsibilities for fire safety,
   g) documents, including diagrams, showing the type, location, and operation of the building fire emergency systems,
   h) the holding of fire drills,
   i) the control of fire hazards in the building, and
   j) the inspection and maintenance of building facilities provided for the safety of occupants.
   (See Appendix A.)

Application

A1. Content of fire safety plans with respect to evacuating occupants including special provisions for persons requiring assistance.

This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1. including
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that occupants will not practice evacuation procedures, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

1. Application and intent of Division B provisions

A1. Content of fire safety plans with respect to confining, controlling, and extinguishing a fire.

This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1, including:

- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to:

- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed in carrying out their duties, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in conducting emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

I2. To limit the probability that fire hazards will not be controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

2.8.2.1.(1)-06

F12-OS1.2,OS1.5

Application

A1. Content of fire safety plans with respect to
- appointment and organization of supervisory staff,
- training of supervisory staff and other occupants,
- documentation of the building fire emergency systems.

This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1., including
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- demolition and construction sites regulated under Section 5.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent

I. To limit the probability that
- designated supervisory staff will not be appointed and organized to respond to fire emergencies, and
- instructions, including schematic diagrams, describing the type, location and operation of building fire emergency systems will not be established.

This is to limit the probability of delays or ineffectiveness in conducting emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.
Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.8.2.1.(1)-07
Attribution - functional statement/objective F10,F12-OS1.5

CodeText

1) In buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1., a fire safety plan conforming to this Section shall be prepared in cooperation with the fire department and other applicable regulatory authorities and shall include:
   a) the emergency procedures to be used in case of fire, including
      i) sounding the fire alarm (see Appendix A),
      ii) notifying the fire department,
      iii) instructing occupants on procedures to be followed when the fire alarm sounds,
      iv) evacuating occupants, including special provisions for persons requiring assistance (see Appendix A),
      v) confining, controlling and extinguishing the fire,
   b) the appointment and organization of designated supervisory staff to carry out fire safety duties,
   c) the training of supervisory staff and other occupants in their responsibilities for fire safety,
   d) documents, including diagrams, showing the type, location and operation of the building fire emergency systems,
   e) the holding of fire drills,
   f) the control of fire hazards in the building, and
   g) the inspection and maintenance of building facilities provided for the safety of occupants.
   (See Appendix A.)

Application

A1. Content of fire safety plans with respect to the holding of fire drills.

   This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1. including:
   - buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
   - buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
   - demolition and construction sites regulated under Section 5.6.,
   - storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
   - areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
   - areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to:
   - storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
   - areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
   - areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
   - tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
   - covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that occupants will not practice evacuation procedures, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

A1. Content of fire safety plans with respect to the control of fire hazards in the building.

This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1. including
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- demolition and construction sites regulated under Section 5.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that fire hazards will not be controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.8.2.1.(1)-09
Attribution - functional statement/objective F82-OS1.2,OS1.5

CodeText

1) In buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1., a fire safety plan conforming to this Section shall be prepared in cooperation with the fire department and other applicable regulatory authorities and shall include:
   a) the emergency procedures to be used in case of fire, including
      i) sounding the fire alarm (see Appendix A),
      ii) notifying the fire department,
      iii) instructing occupants on procedures to be followed when the fire alarm sounds,
      iv) evacuating occupants, including special provisions for persons requiring assistance (see Appendix A),
   b) the appointment and organization of designated supervisory staff to carry out fire safety duties,
   c) the training of supervisory staff and other occupants in their responsibilities for fire safety,
   d) documents, including diagrams, showing the type, location and operation of the building fire emergency systems,
   e) the holding of fire drills,
   f) the control of fire hazards in the building, and
   g) the inspection and maintenance of building facilities provided for the safety of occupants.
   (See Appendix A.)

Application

A1. Content of fire safety plans with respect to the inspection and maintenance of building facilities provided for the safety of occupants.

This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1. including
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- demolition and construction sites regulated under Section 5.6.,
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent

I. To limit the probability that building facilities, systems, equipment and devices will not be properly inspected or maintained, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

2.8.2.1.(1)-10

A1. Content of fire safety plans with respect to notification of the fire department. This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1., including
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Applications

F12,F13-OP1.2

Attribution - functional statement/objective

2.8.2.1.(1)-10

CodeReference (including record number)

1) In buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1., a fire safety plan conforming to this Section shall be prepared in cooperation with the fire department and other applicable regulatory authorities and shall include
a) the emergency procedures to be used in case of fire, including
  i) sounding the fire alarm (see Appendix A),
  ii) notifying the fire department,
  iii) instructing occupants on procedures to be followed when the fire alarm sounds,
  iv) evacuating occupants, including special provisions for persons requiring assistance (see Appendix A),
  v) confining, controlling and extinguishing the fire,
b) the appointment and organization of designated supervisory staff to carry out fire safety duties,
c) the training of supervisory staff and other occupants in their responsibilities for fire safety,
d) documents, including diagrams, showing the type, location and operation of the building fire emergency systems,
e) the holding of fire drills,
f) the control of fire hazards in the building, and
  g) the inspection and maintenance of building facilities provided for the safety of occupants.
  (See Appendix A.)

CodeText

I1. To limit the probability that
- emergency responders will not be notified of a fire emergency,
- emergency responders will be delayed in carrying out their duties,

This is to limit the probability of delays in conducting emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
CodeText

1) In buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1., a fire safety plan conforming to this Section shall be prepared in cooperation with the fire department and other applicable regulatory authorities and shall include
   a) the emergency procedures to be used in case of fire, including
      i) sounding the fire alarm (see Appendix A),
      ii) notifying the fire department,
      iii) instructing occupants on procedures to be followed when the fire alarm sounds,
      iv) evacuating occupants, including special provisions for persons requiring assistance (see Appendix A),
   b) the appointment and organization of designated supervisory staff to carry out fire safety duties,
   c) the training of supervisory staff and other occupants in their responsibilities for fire safety,
   d) documents, including diagrams, showing the type, location and operation of the building fire emergency systems,
   e) the holding of fire drills,
   f) the control of fire hazards in the building, and
   g) the inspection and maintenance of building facilities provided for the safety of occupants.  
   (See Appendix A.)

Application

A1. Content of fire safety plans with respect to notifying the fire department.

This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1. including
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- demolition and construction sites regulated under Section 5.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that
   - emergency responders will not be notified of a fire emergency,
   - emergency responders will be delayed in carrying out their duties,

This is to limit the probability of delays or ineffectiveness in conducting emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Content of fire safety plans with respect to instructing occupants concerning procedures to be followed when the fire alarm sounds.

This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1., including
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Application

A1. Content of fire safety plans with respect to instructing occupants concerning procedures to be followed when the fire alarm sounds.

This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1., including
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that designated supervisory staff will not be appointed and organized to respond to fire emergencies, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in conducting emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Content of fire safety plans with respect to confining, controlling, and extinguishing a fire.
This applies to
- buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1., including
  - buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
  - buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
  - storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
  - areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
  - areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.
- demolition and construction sites regulated under Section 5.6.,
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Application
A1. Content of fire safety plans with respect to confining, controlling, and extinguishing a fire.
This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1. including
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- demolition and construction sites regulated under Section 5.6.,
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent
I. To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed in carrying out their duties, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in conducting emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

II. To limit the probability that fire hazards will not be controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
1. In buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1., a fire safety plan conforming to this Section shall be prepared in cooperation with the fire department and other applicable regulatory authorities and shall include:
   a) the emergency procedures to be used in case of fire, including
   i) sounding the fire alarm (see Appendix A),
   ii) notifying the fire department,
   iii) instructing occupants on procedures to be followed when the fire alarm sounds,
   iv) evacuating occupants, including special provisions for persons requiring assistance (see Appendix A),
   b) the appointment and organization of designated supervisory staff to carry out fire safety duties,
   c) the training of supervisory staff and other occupants in their responsibilities for fire safety,
   d) documents, including diagrams, showing the type, location and operation of the building fire emergency systems,
   e) the holding of fire drills,
   f) the control of fire hazards in the building, and
   g) the inspection and maintenance of building facilities provided for the safety of occupants. (See Appendix A.)

This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1. including
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- demolition and construction sites regulated under Section 5.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent
1. To limit the probability that
- designated supervisory staff will not be appointed and organized to respond to fire emergencies, and
- instructions, including schematic diagrams, describing the type, location and operation of building fire emergency systems will not be established.

This is to limit the probability of delays or ineffectiveness in conducting emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Content of fire safety plans with respect to control of fire hazards in the building.

This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1. including
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- demolition and construction sites regulated under Section 5.6.,
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that fire hazards will not be controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Application

A1. Content of fire safety plans with respect to the inspection and maintenance of building facilities provided for the safety of occupants.

This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1., including
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.12.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that building facilities, systems, equipment and devices will not be properly inspected or maintained, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

A1. Frequency of review of fire safety plans.

This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1. including
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- demolition and construction sites regulated under Section 5.6.,
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that changes in use or characteristics of the building will not be reflected in procedures to address a fire emergency, which could lead to inappropriate actions.

This is to limit the probability that
- persons and emergency responders will not be notified of a fire emergency,
- emergency responders will be delayed in carrying out their duties,
- designated supervisory staff will not be appointed and organized to respond to fire emergencies,
- occupants will not practice evacuation procedures, and
- instructions, including schematic diagrams, describing the type, location and operation of building fire emergency systems will not be established.

This is to limit the probability of delays or ineffectiveness in conducting emergency response operations, evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

This is to limit the probability that
- fire hazards will not be controlled, and
- building facilities, systems, equipment and devices will not be properly inspected or maintained.

This is to limit the probability of fire or the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Frequency of review of fire safety plans.

This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1. including-
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- demolition and construction sites regulated under Section 5.6.,
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to-
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Application

F13,F12-OP1.2 and F01,F82-OP1.1 and F02,F82-OP1.2

F2) The fire safety plan shall be reviewed at intervals not greater than 12 months to ensure that it takes account of changes in the use and other characteristics of the building.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that changes in use or characteristics of the building will not be reflected in procedures to address a fire emergency, which could lead to inappropriate actions.

This is to limit the probability that-
- emergency responders will not be notified of a fire emergency,
- emergency responders will be delayed in carrying out their duties,
- designated supervisory staff will not be appointed and organized to respond to fire emergencies, and
- instructions, including schematic diagrams, describing the type, location and operation of building fire emergency systems will not be established.

This is to limit the probability of delays or ineffectiveness in conducting emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

This is to limit the probability that-
- fire hazards will not be controlled, and
- building facilities, systems, equipment and devices will not be properly inspected or maintained.

This is to limit the probability of fire or the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.8.2.2.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F12-OS1.5,OS1.2 and F01-OS1. and F02-OS1.2

CodeText

1) A sufficient number of supervisory staff shall be on duty in care or detention occupancies to perform the tasks outlined in the fire safety plan described in Clause 2.8.2.1.(1)(a).

Application

A1. Number and responsibilities of supervisory staff on duty in care or detention occupancies.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that supervisory staff will be delayed in carrying out emergency procedures in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in the notification of persons or emergency responders, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in conducting emergency response operations, evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

I2. To limit the probability that fire hazards will not be controlled, which could lead to fire or the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Minimum number and responsibilities of supervisory staff members on duty, where the building is open to the public. This applies to buildings containing a Group A, Division 1 assembly occupancy with more than 60 occupants.

CodeReference (including record number) 2.8.2.3.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F12-OS1.5,OS1.2 and F01-OS1.1 and F02-OS1.2

CodeText

1) In Group A, Division 1 assembly occupancies containing more than 60 occupants, there shall be at least one supervisory staff member on duty in the building to perform the tasks outlined in the fire safety plan in Clause 2.8.2.1.(1)(a) whenever the building is open to the public.

Application

A1. Minimum number and responsibilities of supervisory staff members on duty, where the building is open to the public.

This applies to buildings containing a Group A, Division 1 assembly occupancy with more than 60 occupants.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that supervisory staff will be delayed in carrying out emergency procedures in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in the notification of persons or emergency responders, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in conducting emergency response operations, evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

I2. To limit the probability that fire hazards will not be controlled, which could lead to fire or the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.8.2.4.(1)-01
**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F02,F12,F11,F13,F36-OS1.5,OS1.2

**CodeText**

1) In buildings within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6. of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006, the fire safety plan shall, in addition to the requirements of Sentence 2.8.2.1.(1), include

a) the training of supervisory staff in the use of the voice communication system,
b) the procedures for the use of elevators,
c) the action to be taken by supervisory staff in initiating any smoke control or other fire emergency systems installed in a building in the event of fire until the fire department arrives,
d) instructions to the supervisory staff and fire department for the operation of the systems referred to in Clause (c), and
e) the procedures established to facilitate fire department access to the building and fire location within the building.

**Application**

F02,F12,F11,F13,F36-OS1.5,OS1.2

A1. Fire safety plans.

This applies to a high building within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6. of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006, the fire safety plan shall, in addition to the requirements of Sentence 2.8.2.1.(1), include

a) the training of supervisory staff in the use of the voice communication system,
b) the procedures for the use of elevators,
c) the action to be taken by supervisory staff in initiating any smoke control or other fire emergency systems installed in a building in the event of fire until the fire department arrives,
d) instructions to the supervisory staff and fire department for the operation of the systems referred to in Clause (c), and
e) the procedures established to facilitate fire department access to the building and fire location within the building.

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability that special requirements pertaining to fire safety in high buildings will be omitted from fire safety plans, which could lead to

- inappropriate and misleading messages being given over the voice communication system,
- inappropriate use of elevators, which could lead to persons being trapped in an elevator or being delivered to the fire floor,
- inappropriate use and operation of smoke control or fire emergency systems, which could lead to an increased hazard to occupants, and
- difficulty for emergency responders in accessing the building and reaching the fire location.

This is to limit the probability that supervisory staff will be delayed in operating fire alarm systems or providing access to fire protection systems or equipment in a fire situation, which could lead to

- delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- delays or ineffectiveness in carrying out emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.8.2.4.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F02,F12,F13-OP1.2

CodeText

1) In buildings within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6. of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006, the fire safety plan shall, in addition to the requirements of Sentence 2.8.2.1.(1), include:
   a) the training of supervisory staff in the use of the voice communication system,
   b) the procedures for the use of elevators,
   c) the action to be taken by supervisory staff in initiating any smoke control or other fire emergency systems installed in a building in the event of fire until the fire department arrives,
   d) instructions to the supervisory staff and fire department for the operation of the systems referred to in Clause (c), and
   e) the procedures established to facilitate fire department access to the building and fire location within the building.

Application

A1. Fire safety plans.

This applies to a high building within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6. of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006:
   - that is of Group A, D, E or F major occupancy classification and that is more than 36 m high, measured between grade and the floor level of the top storey, or
   - 18 m high, measured between grade and the floor level of the top storey, and in which the cumulative or total occupant load on or above any storey above grade, other than the first storey, divided by 1.8 times the width in metres of all exit stairs at that storey, exceeds 300;
   - containing a Group B major occupancy in which the floor level of the highest storey of that major occupancy is more than 18 m above grade;
   - containing a floor area or part of a floor area located above the third storey designed or intended as a Group B, Division 2 occupancy; and
   - containing a Group C major occupancy whose floor level is more than 18 m above grade.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that special requirements pertaining to fire safety in high buildings will be omitted from fire safety plans, which could lead to:
   - inappropriate and misleading messages being given over the voice communication system,
   - inappropriate use of elevators, which could lead to persons being trapped in an elevator or being delivered to the fire floor,
   - inappropriate use and operation of smoke control or fire emergency systems, which could lead to an increased hazard to occupants, and
   - difficulty for emergency responders in accessing the building and reaching the fire location.

This is to limit the probability that supervisory staff will be delayed in operating fire alarm systems or providing access to fire protection systems or equipment in a fire situation, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in carrying out emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
A1. Fire safety plans. This applies to a high building within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6. of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 - that is of Group A, D, E or F major occupancy classification and that is more than - 36 m high, measured between grade and the floor level of the top storey, or - 18 m high, measured between grade and the floor level of the top storey, and in which the cumulative or total occupant load on or above any storey above grade, other than the first storey, divided by 1.8 times the width in metres of all exit stairs at that storey, exceeds 300; - containing a Group B major occupancy in which the floor level of the highest storey of that major occupancy is more than 18 m above grade; - containing a floor area or part of a floor area located above the third storey designed or intended as a Group B, Division 2 occupancy; and - containing a Group C major occupancy whose floor level is more than 18 m above grade.

I1. To clarify the role of the fire department in developing fire safety plans for high buildings.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application - functional statement/objective

A1. Retention of fire safety plans.

This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1. including:
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- demolition and construction sites regulated under Section 5.6.,
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to:
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that the fire safety plan will not be available to supervisory staff or for reference by emergency responders in a fire emergency, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in conducting firefighting operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

A1. Retention of fire safety plans.

This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1., including:
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- demolition and construction sites regulated under Section 5.6.,
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to:
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent

II. To limit the probability that the fire safety plan will not be available to supervisory staff or for reference by emergency responders in a fire emergency, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in conducting firefighting operations, evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.8.2.5.(2)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F12-OP1.2

CodeText

2) The fire safety plan for a building within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6. of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 shall be kept at the central alarm and control facility.

Application

A1. Retention and location of fire safety plans.

This applies to a high building within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6. of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 - that is of Group A, D, E or F major occupancy classification and that is more than - 36 m high, measured between grade and the floor level of the top storey, or - 18 m high, measured between grade and the floor level of the top storey, and in which the cumulative or total occupant load on or above any storey above grade, other than the first storey, divided by 1.8 times the width in metres of all exit stairs at that storey, exceeds 300; - containing a Group B major occupancy in which the floor level of the highest storey of that major occupancy is more than 18 m above grade; - containing a floor area or part of a floor area located above the third storey designed or intended as a Group B, Division 2 occupancy; and - containing a Group C major occupancy whose floor level is more than 18 m above grade.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that the fire safety plan will not be available to supervisory staff or for reference by emergency responders in a fire emergency, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in conducting firefighting operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
2) The fire safety plan for a building within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6. of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 shall be kept at the central alarm and control facility.

Application

A1. Retention and location of fire safety plans.

This applies to a high building within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6. of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006:

- that is of Group A, D, E or F major occupancy classification and that is more than 36 m high, measured between grade and the floor level of the top storey; or
- 18 m high, measured between grade and the floor level of the top storey, and in which the cumulative or total occupant load on or above any storey above grade, other than the first storey, divided by 1.8 times the width in metres of all exit stairs at that storey, exceeds 300;
- containing a Group B major occupancy in which the floor level of the highest storey of that major occupancy is more than 18 m above grade;
- containing a floor area or part of a floor area located above the third storey designed or intended as a Group B, Division 2 occupancy; and
- containing a Group C major occupancy whose floor level is more than 18 m above grade.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that the fire safety plan will not be available to supervisory staff or for reference by emergency responders in a fire emergency, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in conducting firefighting operations, evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application

A1. Distribution of copies of the fire emergency procedures and other duties for supervisory staff, as laid down in the fire safety plan, shall be given to all supervisory staff.

This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1. including:
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to:
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that supervisory staff will not be familiar with fire emergency procedures and their duties in regard to a fire situation, which could lead to inappropriate actions.

This is to limit the probability that:
- persons and emergency responders will not be notified of a fire emergency,
- emergency responders will be delayed in carrying out their duties,
- designated supervisory staff will not be appointed and organized to respond to fire emergencies,
- occupants will not practice evacuation procedures, and
- instructions, including schematic diagrams, describing the type, location and operation of building fire emergency systems will not be established.

This is to limit the probability of delays or ineffectiveness in conducting firefighting operations, evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons including emergency responders.

This is to limit the probability that:
- fire hazards will not be controlled, and
- building facilities, systems, equipment and devices will not be properly inspected or maintained.

This is to limit the probability of fire or the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Distribution of copies of the fire emergency procedures and other duties for supervisory staff, as laid down in the fire safety plan, shall be given to all supervisory staff.

This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1. including - buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy, - buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system, - storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9., - areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and - areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to - storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6., - areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5., - areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1., - tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and - covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Application

F12,F13-OP1.2 and F01,F82-OP1.1, and F02,F82-OP1.2

Attribution - functional statement/objective

2.8.2.6.(1)-02

CodeText

1) A copy of the fire emergency procedures and other duties for supervisory staff, as laid down in the fire safety plan, shall be given to all supervisory staff.

Application

A1. Distribution of copies of the fire emergency procedures and other duties for supervisory staff, as laid down in the fire safety plan.

This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1. including - buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy, - buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system, - storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9., - areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and - areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to - storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6., - areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5., - areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1., - tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and - covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that supervisory staff will not be familiar with fire emergency procedures and their duties in regard to a fire situation, which could lead to inappropriate actions.

This is to limit the probability that - emergency responders will not be notified of a fire emergency, - emergency responders will be delayed in carrying out their duties, - designated supervisory staff will not be appointed and organized to respond to fire emergencies, and - instructions, including schematic diagrams, describing the type, location and operation of building fire emergency systems will not be established.

This is to limit the probability of delays or ineffectiveness in conducting firefighting operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

This is to limit the probability that - fire hazards will not be controlled, and - building facilities, systems, equipment and devices will not be properly inspected or maintained.

This is to limit the probability of fire or the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application

A1. Posting of fire emergency procedures on floor areas.

This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1. including
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- demolition and construction sites regulated under Section 5.6.,
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that building occupants will not be familiar with fire emergency procedures, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place in a fire situation, which could lead to harm to persons.
2. In every hotel and motel bedroom, the fire safety rules for occupants shall be posted showing the locations of exits and the paths of travel to exits.

Intent

| H. To limit the probability that building occupants will not be familiar with egress routes or the location of exits, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place in a fire situation, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Posting of signs identifying the telephone number of the fire department and instructions on actions to be taken in an emergency, where a fire alarm system has been installed with no provisions to transmit a signal to the fire department.

This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1. including:
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- demolition and construction sites regulated under Section 5.6.,
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to:
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that notification of the fire department will be delayed in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in conducting firefighting operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.8.2.7.(3)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F13-OS1.2

CodeText

3) Where a fire alarm system has been installed with no provisions to transmit a signal to the fire department, a sign shall be posted at each manually actuated signalling box requesting that the fire department be notified, and including the telephone number of that department.

Application

A1. Posting of signs identifying the telephone number of the fire department and instructions on actions to be taken in an emergency, where a fire alarm system has been installed with no provisions to transmit a signal to the fire department.

This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1. including
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- demolition and construction sites regulated under Section 5.6.,
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent

I. To limit the probability that notification of the fire department will be delayed in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in conducting firefighting operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.8.2.8.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F10,F11,F12,F13-OS1.5

Application

A1. Procedures to undertake in the event that any part of a fire alarm and detection system is inoperative for more than 2 hours for any reason, the owner shall notify the fire department, and when directed, provide acceptable surveillance within the building continuously until the fire alarm and detection system is restored to operating condition.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that notification of the fire department will be delayed in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in conducting fire fighting operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that persons would be unaware of a fire within the building, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference: 2.8.2.8.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective: F10,F11,F12,F13-OS3.7

Application

1) If a fire alarm and detection system, or part thereof, is inoperative for more than 2 hours for any reason, the owner shall notify the fire department, and when directed, provide acceptable surveillance within the building continuously until the fire alarm and detection system is restored to operating condition.

This includes

- notification of the fire department, and
- if directed, provision of surveillance within the building continuously until the fire alarm and detection system is restored to operating condition.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that notification of the fire department will be delayed in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in conducting emergency response operations, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that persons would be unaware of an emergency within the building, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

I3. To limit the probability that emergency responders would be unaware of an emergency within the building, which could lead to delays in emergency response, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

A1. Posting of signs identifying the telephone number of the fire department and instructions on actions to be taken in an emergency, while a fire alarm and detection system is inoperative. This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1., including-
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- demolition and construction sites regulated under Section 5.6.,
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to-
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that persons would be unaware of a fire emergency within the building, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that notification of the fire department will be delayed in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in conducting fire fighting operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Application

A1. Posting of signs identifying the telephone number of the fire department and instructions on actions to be taken in an emergency, while a fire alarm and detection system is inoperative. This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1. including:

- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to:

- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that persons would be unaware of an emergency within the building, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that notification of emergency responders will be delayed in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in conducting emergency response operations, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1. including:
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- demolition and construction sites regulated under Section 5.6.,
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to:
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2)

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that supervisory staff will not be familiar with fire emergency procedures, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in conducting firefighting operations in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.8.3.1.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F12-OS1.2,OS1.5 and F10-OS1.5

CodeText


This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1. including:
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- demolition and construction sites regulated under Section 5.6.,
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to:
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2)

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that supervisory staff or building occupants will not be familiar with fire emergency procedures, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in conducting firefighting operations, evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in a fire situation, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Frequency of fire drills.
This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1. including - buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy, - buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system, - storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9., - areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and - areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to - storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6., - areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5., - areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1., - tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4(2), and - covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent
H1. To limit the probability that supervisory staff will have forgotten or will not be familiar with fire emergency procedures, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in conducting firefighting operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building:
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.8.3.2.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F12-OS1.2,OS1.5 and F10-OS1.5

CodeText

1) Fire drills as described in Sentence 2.8.3.1.(1) shall be held at intervals not greater than 12 months for the supervisory staff, except that
   a) in day-care centres and in Group B major occupancies, such drills shall be held at intervals not greater than one month,
   b) in schools attended by children, total evacuation fire drills shall be held at least 3 times in each of the fall and spring school terms, and
   c) in buildings within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6. of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006, such drills shall be held at least every 6 months.

Application

A1. Frequency of fire drills.
   This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1. including
   - buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
   - buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
   - demolition and construction sites regulated under Section 5.6.,
   - storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
   - areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
   - areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to
   - storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
   - areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
   - areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
   - tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
   - covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that supervisory staff or building occupants will have forgotten or will not be familiar with fire emergency procedures, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in conducting firefighting operations, evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in a fire situation, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Records related to the conduct of fire drills.
This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1., including:
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to:
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Article 3.1.2.6.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent
I1. To enable the fire department to assess the effectiveness of fire drills and assess comments and recommendations to improve evacuation procedures.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.8.3.2.(3)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective Not applicable

CodeText

3) The record required by Sentence (2) shall be retained in conformance with Article 2.2.1.2. of Division C.

Application

A1. Records pertaining to date of, evacuation time of, and comments about fire drills.

This applies to buildings or areas described in Article 2.8.1.1. including
- buildings containing an assembly occupancy or a care or detention occupancy,
- buildings required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to have a fire alarm system,
- demolition and construction sites regulated under Section 5.6.,
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.2.2.5. and 3.3.2.9.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.1.5.5., and
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Article 5.1.5.1.

A2. This also applies to
- storage areas required to have a fire safety plan, as stated in Articles 3.1.2.6. and 3.2.2.5.,
- areas where flammable liquids or combustible liquids are stored or handled, as stated in Article 4.3.13.5.,
- areas where hazardous processes or operations occur, as stated in Articles 5.2.3.7. and 5.5.3.1.,
- tents and air-supported structures, as stated in Sentence 2.9.3.4.(2), and
- covered malls, as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2).

Intent

I1. To state the application of Article 2.2.1.2. of Division C.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Existing tents and air-supported structures.

Note: The Alberta Building Code 2006 is most often applied to existing buildings when an owner wishes to rehabilitate a building, change its use, or build an addition; or when an enforcement authority decrees that a building, or a class of buildings, be altered for reasons of public safety. It is not intended that either the Alberta Building Code 2006 or the Alberta Fire Code 2006 be used to enforce the retrospective application of new requirements in the Alberta Building Code 2006 to existing buildings. [See Appendix Note A-1.1.2. of Division A.]

Application

1) Tents and air-supported structures shall be in conformance with the Alberta Building Code 2006.

Intent

1. To expand the application of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to existing tents and air-supported structures.
1) Flame retardant treatments shall be renewed as often as is required to ensure that the material will pass the match flame test in NFPA 705, "Field Flame Test for Textiles and Films." (See A-2.3.2.2.(1) in Appendix A.)

2) To limit the probability that the flame retardant treatment will no longer be effective, which could lead to materials that have an inappropriately high flammability property, which could lead to the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the materials, which could lead to damage to the building.

A1. Flame retardant treatment of materials used for a tent or air-supported structure.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number)  2.9.2.1.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F82-OS1.2,OS1.5

CodeText

1) Flame retardant treatments shall be renewed as often as is required to ensure that the material will pass the match flame test in NFPA 705, "Field Flame Test for Textiles and Films." (See A-2.3.2.2.(1) in Appendix A.)

Application

A1. Flame retardant treatment of materials used for a tent or air-supported structure.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that the flame retardant treatment will no longer be effective, which could lead to an inappropriately high flammability property of materials, which could lead to the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the materials, which could lead to
   - harm to persons, and
   - delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Application

A1. Maintenance and operation of electrical systems in a tent or air-supported structure.

Intent

I. To limit the probability that electrical systems will not operate as originally intended, which could lead to unsafe conditions, which could lead to harm to persons [e.g. electrocution].
Application and intent of Division B provisions

1) The electrical system and equipment in a tent or air-supported structure shall be maintained and operated in accordance with the electrical regulations made pursuant to the Safety Codes Act.

I1. To limit the probability that electrical systems will not operate as originally intended, which could lead to unsafe conditions, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.9.3.1.(1)-03
Attribution - functional statement/objective F82,F81,F01-OS1.1

CodeText
1) The electrical system and equipment in a tent or air-supported structure shall be maintained and operated in accordance with the electrical regulations made pursuant to the Safety Codes Act.

Application
A1. Maintenance and operation of electrical systems in a tent or air-supported structure.

Intent
1. To limit the probability that electrical systems will not operate as originally intended, which could lead to unsafe conditions, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.9.3.1.(1)-04
Attribution - functional statement/objective Not applicable

CodeText

1) The electrical system and equipment in a tent or air-supported structure shall be maintained and operated in accordance with the electrical regulations made pursuant to the Safety Codes Act.

Application

A1. Maintenance and operation of electrical systems in a tent or air-supported structure.

Intent

I1. To state the application of electrical regulations made pursuant to the Safety Codes Act to electrical systems in tents and air-supported structures.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number)  2.9.3.1.(2)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F82-OP1.1

CodeText
2) Portable electrical systems shall be inspected for fire hazards and defects shall be corrected before the tent or air-supported structure is occupied by the public.

Application
A1. Inspection of portable electrical systems, and the correction of defects, before a tent or air-supported structure is occupied by the public.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that defects in portable electrical systems will not be corrected, which could lead to unsafe conditions, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number)  2.9.3.1.(2)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F82-OS1.1

CodeText
2) Portable electrical systems shall be inspected for fire hazards and defects shall be corrected before the tent or air-supported structure is occupied by the public.

Application
A1. Inspection of portable electrical systems, and the correction of defects, before a tent or air-supported structure is occupied by the public.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that defects in portable electrical systems will not be corrected, which could lead to unsafe conditions, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.
**Application and intent of Division B provisions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CodeReference (including record number)</th>
<th>Attribution - functional statement/objective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.9.3.1.(3)-01</td>
<td>F34-OP1.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CodeText

3) The electrical system and equipment in a tent or *air-supported structure*, including electrical fuses and switches, shall be inaccessible to the public.

### Application

A1. Securing, from the public, of electrical systems and equipment, including electrical fuses and switches, in a tent or *air-supported structure*.

### Intent

I1. To limit the probability that unauthorized persons will have access to electrical systems and equipment, which could lead to improper use or operation of the systems or equipment, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number)  2.9.3.1.(3)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F34-OS1.1

CodeText

3) The electrical system and equipment in a tent or air-supported structure, including electrical fuses and switches, shall be inaccessible to the public.

Application

A1. Securing, from the public, of electrical systems and equipment, including electrical fuses and switches, in a tent or air-supported structure.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that unauthorized persons will have access to electrical systems and equipment, which could lead to improper use or operation of the systems or equipment, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.9.3.1.(3)-03
Attribution - functional statement/objective F34-OS3.3

CodeText

3) The electrical system and equipment in a tent or air-supported structure, including electrical fuses and switches, shall be inaccessible to the public.

Application

A1. Securing, from the public, of electrical systems and equipment, including electrical fuses and switches, in a tent or air-supported structure.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that unauthorized persons will have access to electrical systems and equipment, which could lead to contact with live electrical equipment, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.9.3.1.(4)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F81-OP1.1

**CodeText**

4) Cables on the ground in areas used by the public in a tent or air-supported structure shall be placed in trenches or protected by covers to prevent damage from traffic.

**Application**

A1. Protection against damage from traffic, of electrical cables on the ground in areas used by the public, in a tent or air-supported structure.

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability that electrical cables will be damaged, which could lead to unsafe conditions, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number)  2.9.3.1.(4)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F81-OS1.1

CodeText
4) Cables on the ground in areas used by the public in a tent or air-supported structure shall be placed in trenches or protected by covers to prevent damage from traffic.

Application
A1. Protection against damage from traffic, of electrical cables on the ground in areas used by the public, in a tent or air-supported structure.

Intent
11. To limit the probability that electrical cables will be damaged, which could lead to unsafe conditions, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference** (including record number)  2.9.3.2.(1)-01
**Attribution - functional statement/objective**  F02-OS1.2

**CodeText**

1) Hay, straw, shavings or similar combustible materials other than necessary for the daily feeding and care of animals shall not be permitted within a tent or air-supported structure used for an assembly occupancy, except that sawdust and shavings are permitted to be used if kept damp.

**Application**

A1. Storage, in excess of the daily supply used for the care of animals, of sawdust and shavings that are kept damp, within a tent or air-supported structure used for assembly occupancy.

**Intent**

I1. To supersede the requirements in the first part of the Sentence if certain measures are taken. This is to limit the probability that a fire involving the sawdust and shavings will spread beyond the point of fire origin, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.9.3.2.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F02-OS1.2

Application

1) Hay, straw, shavings or similar combustible materials other than necessary for the daily feeding and care of animals shall not be permitted within a tent or *air-supported structure* used for an *assembly occupancy*, except that sawdust and shavings are permitted to be used if kept damp.

Exception:

except sawdust and shavings that are kept damp.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that a fire involving the hay, straw, shavings or similar combustible materials will spread beyond the point of fire origin, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number)  2.9.3.2.(2)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F01,F02,F03-OS1.2

CodeText

2) The ground enclosed by a tent or air-supported structure and for not less than 3 m outside the structure shall be cleared of all flammable material or vegetation that will spread fire. (See Appendix A.)

Application

A1. Clearing of the ground enclosed by a tent or air-supported structure and for not less than 3 m around the tent or air-supported structure.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability of ignition of combustible materials and vegetation, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that a fire involving combustible materials and vegetation on the ground outside will spread to the tent or air-supported structure, which could lead to harm to persons inside the structure.
### Application and intent of Division B provisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CodeReference</th>
<th>Attribution - functional statement/objective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.9.3.2.(2)-02</td>
<td>F01,F02,F03-OP1.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CodeText**

2) The ground enclosed by a tent or *air-supported structure* and for not less than 3 m outside the structure shall be cleared of all flammable material or vegetation that will spread fire. (See Appendix A.)

**Application**

A1. Clearing of the ground enclosed by a tent or *air-supported structure* and for not less than 3 m around the tent or *air-supported structure*.

**Intent**

1. To limit the probability of ignition of combustible materials and vegetation, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the tent or air-supported structure.

2. To limit the probability that a fire involving combustible materials and vegetation on the ground outside will spread to the tent or air-supported structure, which could lead to damage to the tent or air-supported structure.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.9.3.3.(1)-01  
**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F01-OS1.1

### CodeText

1) Smoking and open flame devices shall not be permitted in a tent or *air-supported structure* while it is occupied by the public.

### Application

A1. Smoking and open flame devices in a tent or *air-supported structure* while the tent or *air-supported structure* is occupied by the public.

### Intent

I1. To limit the probability that smoking material and open flame devices will ignite combustible materials, which could lead to a fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.9.3.4.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F12-OS1.2,OS1.5

CodeText

1) A person shall be employed to watch for fires when a tent or air-supported structure is occupied by more than 1 000 persons.

Application

A1. Surveillance to watch for fires in a tent or air-supported structure occupied by more than 1000 persons.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that a fire will not be discovered, which could lead to appropriate action to control or suppress the fire not being taken [e.g. use of portable extinguishers, sounding of the fire alarm, call to fire department, etc.] which could lead to

- the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.9.3.4.(2)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F10,F12-OS1.5 and F12-OS1.2

CodeText

2) A person employed to watch for fires as described in Sentence (1) shall
   a) be familiar with all fire safety features, including the fire safety plan as provided in conformance
      with Section 2.8. and the condition of exits, and
   b) patrol the area to ensure that the means of egress are kept clear and that requirements of the
      authority having jurisdiction are enforced.

Application

A1. Knowledge and duties of persons employed to watch for fires with respect to familiarity with the
   condition of exits, and patrolling of the area to ensure that the means of egress are kept clear, in a
   tent or air-supported structure occupied by the public where the facilities are designed to
   accommodate more than 1000 persons.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that exits or means of egress will be obstructed in a fire emergency, which
   could lead to persons being delayed or impeded in evacuating the building, which could lead to
   harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that exits or means of egress will be obstructed in a fire emergency, which
   could lead to emergency responders being delayed or impeded in performing their duties, which
   could lead to
   - the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, and
   - delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Application

F12-OS1.2,OS1.5

Attribution - functional statement/objective

2.9.3.4.(2)-02

CodeReference

(incorporating record number)

A1. Knowledge and duties of persons employed to watch for fires in a tent or air-supported structure occupied by the public where the facilities are designed to accommodate more than 1000 persons.

CodeText

2) A person employed to watch for fires as described in Sentence (1) shall
a) be familiar with all fire safety features, including the fire safety plan as provided in conformance with Section 2.8, and the condition of exits, and
b) patrol the area to ensure that the means of egress are kept clear and that requirements of the authority having jurisdiction are enforced.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that persons employed to watch for fires will be unaware of procedures to follow in a fire emergency, which could lead to inappropriate actions being taken, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number)  2.9.3.5.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F11-OS1.5 and F13-OS1.2

CodeText
1) Where tents and air-supported structures are designed to accommodate more than 1 000 persons, a fire alarm and emergency communication system shall be provided. (See Appendix A.)

Application
A1. Design and installation of fire alarm and emergency communication systems in a tent or air-supported structures designed to accommodate more than 1000 persons.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that persons will not be promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be promptly notified in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.9.3.5.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F13-OP1.2

CodeText

1) Where tents and air-supported structures are designed to accommodate more than 1000 persons, a fire alarm and emergency communication system shall be provided. (See Appendix A.)

Application

A1. Design and installation of fire alarm and emergency communication systems for a tent or air-supported structure designed to accommodate more than 1000 persons.

Intent

1. [For fire alarm systems designed to notify the fire department.] To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be promptly notified in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Operation and maintenance of internal combustion engines used to power supplementary blowers required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006, in a tent or air-supported structure.

CodeReference (including record number) 2.9.3.6.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective Not applicable

CodeText
1) Internal combustion engines used to power supplementary blowers required by the Alberta Building Code 2006 shall be operated and maintained in conformance with Section 6.5.

Application
A1. Operation and maintenance of internal combustion engines used to power supplementary blowers required by Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006, in a tent or air-supported structure.

Intent
I. To state the application of Section 6.5.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Application

1) Day-care centres shall be constructed in conformance with the Alberta Building Code 2006.

Application and intent of Division B provisions

Intent

I1. To expand the application of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to existing day-care centres, in regard to their construction.


Note: The Alberta Building Code 2006 is most often applied to existing buildings when an owner wishes to rehabilitate a building, change its use, or build an addition; or when an enforcement authority decrees that a building, or a class of buildings, be altered for reasons of public safety. It is not intended that either the Alberta Building Code 2006 or the Alberta Fire Code 2006 be used to enforce the retrospective application of new requirements in the Alberta Building Code 2006 to existing buildings. [See Appendix Note A-1.1.1.2. of Division A.]

CodeReference (including record number) 2.10.1.1.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective Not applicable

CodeText

1) Day-care centres shall be constructed in conformance with the Alberta Building Code 2006.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application

A1. Staffing ratios for the supervision of children in day-care centres.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that there will be an insufficient number of staff, which could lead to
- unsafe conditions, which could lead to the start and spread of fire,
- delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place,
- delays in manual fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, and
- delays in notification of emergency responders, which could lead to delays in carrying out emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire.

This could lead to harm to persons.

CodeReference (including record number) 2.10.2.1,(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F01-OS1.1,OS1.2 and F10-OS1.5 and F12,F13-OS1.2

CodeText

1) The operators of day-care centres shall provide a staffing ratio for the supervision of children as required by the Social Care Facilities Licensing Act and its Regulations.

I1. To limit the probability that there will be an insufficient number of staff, which could lead to
- unsafe conditions, which could lead to the start and spread of fire,
- delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place,
- delays in manual fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, and
- delays in notification of emergency responders, which could lead to delays in carrying out emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire.

This could lead to harm to persons.
Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application and intent of Division B provisions

Code Reference (including record number) 2.10.2.1,(2)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F12-OS1.5

Code Text

2) Where handicapped children are being cared for in a centre, sufficient staff shall be present to escort the children to safety during the period they are in the centre.

Application

A1. Number of staff to escort children to safety during the period the children are in the centre, where children with disabilities are being cared for in a day-care centre.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that there will be an insufficient number of staff, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place in a fire situation, which could lead to harm to persons.
## Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.10.3.1.(1)-01  
**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F02-OP1.2

### CodeText

1) Combustible materials, such as artwork and teaching aids, shall conform to Sentence 2.3.1.3.(3).

### Application

A1. Combustible artwork and teaching aids and similar combustible materials, that are attached to walls, in day-care centres.

### Intent

I1. To limit the probability that combustible materials attached to walls will lead to the spread of fire in a fire situation, which could lead to damage to the building.
## Alberta Fire Code 2006

### Application and intent of Division B provisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CodeReference</th>
<th>2.10.3.1.(1)-02</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attribution - functional statement/objective</td>
<td>F02-OS1.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### CodeText

1) Combustible materials, such as artwork and teaching aids, shall conform to Sentence 2.3.1.3.(3).

#### Application

A1. Combustible artwork and teaching aids and similar combustible materials, that are attached to walls, in day-care centres.

#### Intent

i1. To limit the probability that combustible materials attached to walls will lead to the spread of fire in a fire situation, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application

1. Combustible artwork and teaching aids and similar combustible materials, that are attached to walls, in day-care centres.

Intent

I1. To direct Alberta Fire Code 2006 users to Sentence 2.3.1.3.(3) for limits on flammability characteristics of combustible materials in day-care centres.
Alberta Fire Code 2006
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.10.3.2.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F02.F01-OP1.2

1) Waste receptacles shall be made of noncombustible materials.

Application

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that a fire involving the materials in the receptacle will spread to the receptacle, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

I2. To limit the probability that nearby ignition sources will ignite materials stored in the receptacles, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.
Alberta Fire Code 2006
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.10.3.2.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F02,F01-OS1.2

CodeText
1) Waste receptacles shall be made of noncombustible materials.

Application

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that a fire involving the materials in the receptacle will spread to the receptacle, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that nearby ignition sources will ignite materials stored in the receptacles, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number)  2.10.3.3.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F01,F34-OS1.1

CodeText
1) Flammable liquids and combustible liquids shall be stored in conformance with Part 4 and in areas inaccessible to children.

Application

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that actions of children will lead to ignition of flammable liquids or combustible liquids, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.10.3.3,(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective Not applicable

CodeText
1) Flammable liquids and combustible liquids shall be stored in conformance with Part 4 and in areas inaccessible to children.

Application

Intent
H. To direct Alberta Fire Code 2006 users to Part 4 for requirements regarding the storage of flammable liquids and combustible liquids in day-care centres.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.10.4.1.(1)-01

**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F01,F82-OS1.1

**CodeText**

1) Staff members of day-care centres in which more than 10 children are cared for shall conduct fire prevention inspections in conformance with the fire safety plan at intervals not greater than one month.

**Application**

A1. Frequency of fire prevention inspections by staff members, in day-care centres where more than 10 children are cared for.

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability that fire hazards will not be identified and corrected, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Existing buildings altered or occupied for purposes of providing accommodation for boarders, lodgers or roomers shall conform to the Alberta Building Code 2006.

Note:
The Alberta Building Code 2006 is most often applied to existing buildings when an owner wishes to rehabilitate a building, change its use, or build an addition; or when an enforcement authority decrees that a building, or a class of buildings, be altered for reasons of public safety. It is not intended that either the Alberta Building Code 2006 or the Alberta Fire Code 2006 be used to enforce the retrospective application of new requirements in the Alberta Building Code 2006 to existing buildings. [See Appendix Note A-1.1.1.2. of Division A.]

Application

A1. Existing buildings altered or occupied for purposes of providing accommodation for boarders, lodgers or roomers.

CodeText

1) Buildings altered or occupied for purposes of providing accommodation for boarders, lodgers or roomers shall conform to the Alberta Building Code 2006.

Intent

II. To expand the application of the Alberta Building Code 2006 to certain existing buildings.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.11.2.1.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F02.F12-OP1.2

CodeText

1) At least one portable extinguisher having a 2-A rating shall be installed on each storey of a building described in Article 2.11.1.1.

Application

A1. Rating, location and minimum number of portable extinguishers in buildings altered or occupied for purposes of providing accommodation for boarders, lodgers or roomers.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that the installation of portable extinguishers will not be appropriate for the type of fire hazard present, which could lead to the ineffectiveness of the extinguishers to suppress or control a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

I2. To limit the probability that portable extinguishers will not be readily accessible, which could lead to delays in carrying out fire suppression operations using the portable extinguishers, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

I3. To supersede Sentence 2.1.5.1.(1), which exempts the installation of portable extinguishers in dwelling units.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.11.2.1.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F02,F12-OS1.2

CodeText

1) At least one portable extinguisher having a 2-A rating shall be installed on each storey of a building described in Article 2.11.1.1.

Application

A1. Rating, location and minimum number of portable extinguishers in buildings altered or occupied for purposes of providing accommodation for boarders, lodgers or roomers.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that the installation of portable extinguishers will not be appropriate for the type of fire hazard present, which could lead to the ineffectiveness of the extinguishers to suppress or control a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that portable extinguishers will not be readily accessible, which could lead to delays in carrying out fire suppression operations using the portable extinguishers, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

I3. To supersede Sentence 2.1.5.1.(1), which exempts the installation of portable extinguishers in dwelling units.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.12.1.1.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F01,FO2-OP1.1,OP1.2

**CodeText**

1) Except as permitted in Sentence (2), covered malls designed for ornamental and pedestrian oriented uses only shall not be used for merchandising or public activities.

**Application**

A1. Merchandising or public activities in a covered mall designed for ornamental and pedestrian-oriented uses only.

Exception: except as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2), which applies to a covered mall that meets certain conditions.

**Intent**

1. To limit the probability that fire hazards [for which the mall has not been designed to handle, or that are not addressed in the fire safety plan] will be created or introduced in the mall, which could lead to the start or spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.12.1.1.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F01,F02-OS1.1,OS1.2 and F10-OS1.5

CodeText
1) Except as permitted in Sentence (2), covered malls designed for ornamental and pedestrian oriented uses only shall not be used for merchandising or public activities.

Application
A1. Merchandising or public activities in a covered mall designed for ornamental and pedestrian-oriented uses only.

Exception: except as stated in Sentence 2.12.1.1.(2), which applies to a covered mall that meets certain conditions.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that fire hazards [for which the mall has not been designed to handle, or that are not addressed in the fire safety plan] will be created or introduced in the mall, which could lead to the start or spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that egress routes or exits will become blocked or obstructed, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**Application**

A1. Temporary merchandising or public activities in a covered mall designed for ornamental and pedestrian-oriented uses only, provided
- the mall conforms to Articles 2.12.1.2. to 2.12.1.9., and
- the fire safety plan required by Section 2.8. includes additional provisions to offset any hazard that may be created by such activity.

**Intent**

I1. To exempt covered malls from the application of Sentence 2.12.1.1.(1) and permit their use for merchandising or public activities, if certain conditions are met.

This is to limit the probability that fire safety hazards will not be controlled, which could lead to the start and spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

I2. To state the application of Section 2.8. and Articles 2.12.1.2. to 2.12.1.9.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Code Reference (including record number) 2.12.1.1.(2)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F01,F02,F03-OS1.1,OS1.2

Code Text

2) A covered mall referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be used for merchandising or public activities on a temporary basis provided
   a) it conforms to Articles 2.12.1.2. to 2.12.1.9., and
   b) the fire safety plan required in Section 2.8. includes additional provisions to offset any hazard that may be created by such activity.

Intent

I1. To exempt covered malls from the application of Sentence 2.12.1.1.(1) and permit their use for merchandising or public activities, if certain conditions are met.

   This is to limit the probability that fire safety hazards will not be controlled, which could lead to the start and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To state the application of Section 2.8. and Articles 2.12.1.2. to 2.12.1.9.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.12.1.2.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F02-OP1.2

CodeText

1) Merchandising or public activities in a sprinklered covered mall described in Article 2.12.1.1. shall not be permitted where such activity will create a hazard exceeding the design criteria for which the sprinkler system was designed.

Application

A1. Prohibition of merchandising or public activities in a sprinklered covered mall described in Article 2.12.1.1. (a covered mall designed for ornamental and pedestrian-oriented uses only), where these activities will create a hazard exceeding the design criteria for which the sprinkler system was designed.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that a sprinkler system will be unable to suppress or control a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Application

A1. Prohibition of merchandising or public activities in a sprinklered covered mall described in Article 2.12.1.1. where these activities will create a hazard exceeding the design criteria for which the sprinkler system was designed.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that a sprinkler system will be unable to suppress or control a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.12.1.3,(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective Not applicable

CodeText

1) When a covered mall having a width of not less than 9 m has been provided for the purpose of considering each portion of the building separated by the mall as a separate building, merchandising or public activities are permitted within the required 9 m width provided alternative protection is installed in conformance with Article 1.2.1.1. of Division A.

Application

A1. Merchandising or public activities permitted in a covered mall designed for ornamental and pedestrian-oriented uses only, provided
- the mall has a width of not less than 9 m for the purpose of considering each portion of the building separated by the mall as a separate building, and
- alternative protection is installed in conformance with Part 1 of Division A.

Intent

I1. To direct Alberta Fire Code 2006 users to Article 1.2.1.1. of Division A for alternative measures.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference: 2.12.1.4.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective: Not applicable

CodeText
1) Access to exits within a covered mall shall be provided and maintained in conformance with Subsection 2.7.1.

Application
A1. Access to exits within a covered mall
- designed for ornamental and pedestrian-oriented uses, and
- where merchandising or public activities are permitted.

Intent
I1. To direct Alberta Fire Code 2006 users to Subsection 2.7.1. for requirements pertaining to access to exits within covered malls.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

A1. Limits on the minimum width serving as an access to exit within a public corridor containing an occupancy.

A2. Limits on the combined area of occupancies in a public corridor conforming to Subclause 3.4.2.5.(1)(d)(i) of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability of excessive fire loads in a public corridor, which could lead to the spread of fire in the corridor in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability of excessive fire loads in a public corridor, which could lead to the spread of fire in the corridor in a fire situation, which could lead to ineffective fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the further spread of fire in the corridor, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference: 2.12.1.4.(2)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective: F10,F12-OS3.7

CodeText

2) If a public corridor conforming to Subclause 3.4.2.5.(1)(d)(i) of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 contains an occupancy, the occupancy shall be located so that there is an unobstructed width for pedestrian travel of not less than 3 m at all times adjacent and parallel to all occupancies, rooms and suites that front onto the public corridor, and the combined area of all occupancies shall be not more than 15% of the area of the public corridor.

Application
A1. Location of an occupancy in a public corridor with regard to maintaining a minimum unobstructed width adjacent and parallel to all rooms and suites that front onto the public corridor, provided the public corridor conforms to Subclause 3.4.2.5.(1)(d)(i) of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006.

This applies to a covered mall
- designed for ornamental and pedestrian-oriented uses, and
- where merchandising or public activities are permitted.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that public corridors will be of an insufficient width to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability of an insufficient corridor width during an emergency situation, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.12.1.4,(3)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective Not applicable

CodeText
3) Where the occupancy referred to in Sentence (2) is immediately adjacent to a room or suite fronting the public corridor, it shall be separated from the room or suite in accordance with Article 3.3.1.1. of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006.

Application
A1. Separation between an occupancy in a public corridor from a room or suite to which it is immediately adjacent.

This applies to a covered mall
- designed for ornamental and pedestrian-oriented uses, and
- where merchandising or public activities are permitted.

Intent
I1. To direct the Alberta Fire Code 2006 user to Article 3.3.1.1. of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 for requirements pertaining to separation of rooms and suites from a public corridor.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.12.1.5.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F12-OP1.2

Application

A1. Access to fire protection equipment, including sprinkler control valves, fire hose stations, portable extinguishers and fire alarm stations, serving a covered mall - designed for ornamental and pedestrian-oriented uses, and - where merchandising or public activities are permitted.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability of delays in accessing fire protection equipment in a fire situation, which could lead to:
- [unintentionally] closed or inoperative sprinkler control valves not being opened or made operational, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire,
- delays in suppressing or controlling the fire, which could lead to the spread of fire, and
- emergency responders not being notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

CodeText

1) Where a covered mall is used for merchandising or public activities, the activity shall be arranged so that access to fire protection equipment, including sprinkler control valves, fire hose stations, portable extinguishers and fire alarm stations, is not restricted.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number)  2.12.1.5,(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F12-OS1.2,OS1.5

Application

A1. Access to fire protection equipment, including sprinkler control valves, fire hose stations, portable extinguishers and fire alarm stations, serving a covered mall
- designed for ornamental and pedestrian-oriented uses, and
- where merchandising or public activities are permitted.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability of delays in accessing fire protection equipment in a fire situation, which could lead to
- [unintentionally] closed or inoperative sprinkler control valves not being opened or made operational, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire,
- delays in suppressing or controlling the fire, which could lead to the spread of fire,
- persons not being notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, and
- emergency responders not being notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.
1. Decorative materials used for merchandising or public activities in a covered mall shall conform to Subsection 2.3.2.

Intent
I1. To expand the application of Subsection 2.3.2. to decorative materials used for merchandising or public activities in covered malls.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Use or display [or presence in products or equipment being displayed] of flammable liquids, combustible liquids and Class 2.1 flammable gases, in a covered mall.

Exception:
- Sentence 2.12.1.8.(1), which applies to a covered mall used for the display of fuelled equipment,
- Sentence 2.12.1.9.(1), which applies to a covered mall used for the display of propane fuelled automotive vehicles.

Application

A1. Use or display [or presence in products or equipment being displayed] of flammable liquids, combustible liquids and Class 2.1 flammable gases, in a covered mall.

Exception:
except as stated in
- Sentence 2.12.1.8.(1), which applies to a covered mall used for the display of fuelled equipment, and
- Sentence 2.12.1.9.(1), which applies to a covered mall used for the display of propane fuelled automotive vehicles.

Intent

II. To limit the probability that flammable liquids, combustible liquids and Class 2.1 flammable gases will lead to or be involved in a fire, which could lead to
- harm to persons, and
- impairment of means of egress, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.
1) Where a covered mall is used for the display of fuelled equipment, batteries shall be disconnected and caps for fuel tanks shall be locked or secured against tampering.

I. To supersede the requirements of Sentence 2.12.1.7.(1) and permit the display of fuelled equipment if certain measures are taken.

This is to limit the probability that
- connected batteries will be a source of ignition, which could lead to the ignition of the flammable liquids, combustible liquids or Class 2.1 flammable gases, which could lead to a fire or explosion, and
- tampering with fuel tanks will occur [e.g. ignition source such as a lighted match or lighted cigarette will be thrown into the fuel tank], which could lead to the ignition of the flammable liquids, combustible liquids or Class 2.1 flammable gases, which could lead to a fire or explosion.

This is to limit the probability of
- harm to persons, and
- impairment of means of egress, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.12.1.9.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F01,F43-OS1.1,OS1.2

---

CodeText

1) A propane fuelled automotive vehicle shall not be displayed in a covered mall.

---

Application


---

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that ignition of released propane fuel could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number)  2.12.1.9.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F01,F43-OS3.4

CodeText

1) A propane fuelled automotive vehicle shall not be displayed in a covered mall.

Application


Intent

I1. To limit the probability that there would be a release of flammable liquids or flammable gases, which could lead to ignition of the flammable liquids or flammable gases, which could lead to a fire or explosion.

This is to limit the probability of
- harm to persons, and
- impairment of means of egress, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.12.1.9,(1)-03
Attribution - functional statement/objective F01,F43-OP1.1,OP1.2

CodeText
1) A propane fuelled automotive vehicle shall not be displayed in a covered mall.

Application

Intent
1. To limit the probability that there would be a release of flammable liquids or flammable gases, which could lead to ignition of the flammable liquids or flammable gases, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.13.1.1.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F01,F02,F81-OP1.2,OP1.1

CodeText
1) Helicopter landing areas on roofs shall be constructed in conformance with the requirements for heliports contained in the "Canadian Aviation Regulations - Part III," published by Transport Canada.

Application
A1. Design and construction of helicopter landing areas on roofs of buildings.

Intent
I. To limit the probability that helicopter landing areas on roofs will be improperly designed or constructed, which could lead to fire hazards, which could lead to the start or spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**Application**

A1. Design and construction of helicopter landing areas on roofs of buildings.

**Intent**

H. To limit the probability that helicopter landing areas on roofs will be improperly designed or constructed, which could lead to fire hazards, which could lead to the start or spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference** (including record number)  2.13.2.1.(1)-01
**Attribution - functional statement/objective**  F03-OP1.2

**CodeText**

1) Areas or rooms communicating with the landing area shall be separated therefrom by a fire separation conforming to the Alberta Building Code 2006.

**Application**

A1. Fire separation of helicopter landing areas on roofs of buildings from areas or rooms communicating with the landing areas.

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability that a fire in the helicopter landing area will spread to areas or rooms communicating with the landing area, which could lead to damage to the building.

I2. To require the upgrading of fire separations in existing buildings to the standards for new buildings in the Alberta Building Code 2006.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.13.2.1.(1)-02
**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F03-OS1.2

**CodeText**
1) Areas or rooms communicating with the landing area shall be separated therefrom by a fire separation conforming to the Alberta Building Code 2006.

**Application**

A1. Fire separation of helicopter landing areas on roofs of buildings from areas or rooms communicating with the landing areas.

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability that a fire in the helicopter landing area will spread to areas or rooms communicating with the landing area, which could lead to harm to persons in the areas or rooms.

I2. To require the upgrading of fire separations in existing buildings to the standards for new buildings in the Alberta Building Code 2006.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application

A1. Location of manually operated fire alarm stations, where a fire alarm system is installed.

This applies to helicopter landing areas on roofs of buildings.

Intent

1. To limit the probability that
   - persons in the building will not be notified in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
   - emergency responders will not be notified in a fire situation [where a fire alarm system is designed to notify the fire department], which could lead to delays in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
Alberta Fire Code 2006
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.13.2.2.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F13-OP1.2

Application
1) Where a fire alarm system is installed, a manually operated fire alarm station shall be installed on the roof at each exit from a helicopter landing area.

This applies to helicopter landing areas on roofs of buildings.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be notified in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.
A1. Telephone extensions or means to notify the fire department. This applies to helicopter landing areas on roofs of buildings.

I1. To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be notified in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

I2. To require the upgrading of telephone extensions or means to notify the fire department in existing buildings to the standards for new buildings in the Alberta Building Code 2006.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Application
A1. Telephone extensions or means to notify the fire department. This applies to helicopter landing areas on roofs of buildings.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be notified in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.
I2. To require the upgrading of telephone extensions or means to notify the fire department in existing buildings to the standards for new buildings in the Alberta Building Code 2006.
A1. Prohibition of smoking on helicopter landing areas on roofs of buildings.

I. To limit the probability that smoking material will ignite combustible materials, dusts, vapours or gases, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

| CodeReference (including record number) | 2.13.2.3.(1)-02 |
| Attribution - functional statement/objective | Not applicable |

**CodeText**

1) Smoking shall not be permitted on helicopter landing areas on roofs, and signs conforming to Article 2.4.2.2. shall be placed at the exits from the rooftop and in the vicinity of the landing area.

**Application**

A1. No smoking signs on helicopter landing areas on roofs of buildings.

**Intent**

I. To state the application of Sentence 2.4.2.2.(1).
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.13.2.4.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F12-OP1.2

CodeText
1) Two persons knowledgeable in the use of firefighting equipment shall be in attendance on the roof deck at each landing area when it is in use.

Application
A1. Attendance of persons knowledgeable in the use of firefighting equipment on the roof deck at each landing area when it is in use.

This applies to helicopter landing areas on roofs of buildings.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that a fire at the helicopter landing area will not be suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.13.2.4,(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective F12-OS1.2

CodeText

1) Two persons knowledgeable in the use of firefighting equipment shall be in attendance on the roof deck at each landing area when it is in use.

Application

A1. Attendance of persons knowledgeable in the use of firefighting equipment on the roof deck at each landing area when it is in use.

This applies to helicopter landing areas on roofs of buildings.

Intent

1. To limit the probability that a fire at the helicopter landing area will not be suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.13.2.5.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F01-OS1.1

CodeText

1) Helicopter refuelling, repair and maintenance operations shall not be carried out on helicopter landing areas on roofs except in an emergency and when appropriate acceptable safety procedures have been prepared in cooperation with the fire department.

Application

A1. Helicopter refuelling, repair and maintenance operations on helicopter landing areas on roofs of buildings.

Exception: except in emergencies and in accordance with acceptable safety procedures prepared in cooperation with the fire department.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that helicopter refuelling, repair and maintenance operations will lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.
### CodeReference (including record number)
2.13.2.6,(1)-01

### Attribution - functional statement/objective
F82-OH5

#### CodeText

1) Aviation fuel and oil separators provided in the drainage system shall be inspected at intervals not greater than 7 days to ensure safe operation and shall be serviced when necessary.

#### Application

A1. Frequency of inspection and servicing [maintenance] of aviation fuel and oil separators provided in the drainage systems of helicopter landing areas on roofs of buildings.

#### Intent

I1. To limit the probability that a fuel or oil leak or spill will go unnoticed, which could lead to harm to the public.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number)  2.13.2.6,(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F82-OP1.1

CodeText

1) Aviation fuel and oil separators provided in the drainage system shall be inspected at intervals not greater than 7 days to ensure safe operation and shall be serviced when necessary.

Application

A1. Frequency of inspection and servicing [maintenance] of aviation fuel and oil separators provided in the drainage systems of helicopter landing areas on roofs of buildings.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that a fuel or oil leak or spill will go unnoticed, which could lead to the accumulation and subsequent ignition of vapour by a nearby ignition source, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number)  2.13.2.6,(1)-03
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F82-OS1.1

CodeText

1) Aviation fuel and oil separators provided in the drainage system shall be inspected at intervals not greater than 7 days to ensure safe operation and shall be serviced when necessary.

Application

A1. Frequency of inspection and servicing [maintenance] of aviation fuel and oil separators provided in the drainage systems of helicopter landing areas on roofs of buildings.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that a fuel or oil leak or spill will go unnoticed, which could lead to the accumulation and subsequent ignition of vapour by a nearby ignition source, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**Application**

A1. A building providing accommodation for an industrial work force living and working in a temporary location

Exception: except for manufactured homes, prefabricated single family dwelling units, or other types of prefabricated or manufactured buildings.

A2. This also applies to a building classified as a Group D occupancy or Group F Division 3 occupancy for a work force working in a temporary location.

**Intent**

I1. To define industrial relocatable accommodation.

---

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.14.1.1.(1)-01

**Attribution - functional statement/objective** Not applicable
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

2) Industrial relocatable accommodation shall conform with the requirements of the Alberta Building Code 2006

Application

A1. A building providing accommodation for an industrial work force living and working in a temporary location

Exception: except for manufactured homes, prefabricated single family dwelling units, or other types of prefabricated or manufactured buildings.

A2. This also applies to a building classified as a Group D occupancy or Group F Division 3 occupancy for a work force working in a temporary location.

Intent

To direct the Alberta Fire Code 2006 user to the Alberta Building Code 2006 for requirements pertaining to industrial relocatable accommodation.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.14.1.1.(3)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective Not applicable

CodeText

3) The owner of industrial relocatable accommodation shall, at a camp location
   a) appoint a fire crew and ensure that it is trained for firefighting duties at the camp (see Appendix A),
   b) ensure that the work force is familiar with the fire hazards that exist in and around the camp, and
   c) appoint one person to be responsible for fire prevention and inspection duties in the camp.

Application

A1. Fire safety for a building providing accommodation for an industrial work force living and working in a temporary location

   Exception:
   except for manufactured homes, prefabricated single family dwelling units, or other types of prefabricated or manufactured buildings.

A2. This also applies to a building classified as a Group D occupancy or Group F Division 3 occupancy for a work force working in a temporary location.

Intent

I1. To state that an owner of relocatable accommodation is responsible for establishing fire safety procedures at a camp location by reason of
   - appointing a fire crew and ensuring that it is trained for firefighting duties at the camp,
   - ensuring that the work force is familiar with the fire hazards that exist in and around the camp, and
   - appointing one person to be responsible for fire prevention and inspection duties in the camp.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Inspection for fire hazards for buildings in a camp complex that includes accommodation for an industrial work force living and working in a temporary location

Exception: except for manufactured homes, prefabricated single family dwelling units, or other types of prefabricated or manufactured buildings.

A2. This also applies to a building classified as a Group D occupancy or Group F Division 3 occupancy for a work force working in a temporary location.

Exception: except as stated in Sentence 2.14.1.1.(6), which applies to a camp that is vacant for a period of two months or more and a final inspection report has been prepared and implemented.

Intent

I1. To establish the frequency of inspections at a camp complex.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.14.1.1.(5)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective Not applicable

CodeText

5) The person making the inspection required by Sentence (4) shall provide the owner with a written report of their findings.

Application

A1. Report detailing the findings of inspections for fire hazards for buildings in a camp complex that includes accommodation for an industrial work force living and working in a temporary location except for manufactured homes, prefabricated single family dwelling units, or other types of prefabricated or manufactured buildings.

A2. This also applies to a building classified as a Group D occupancy or Group F Division 3 occupancy for a work force working in a temporary location.

Intent

I1. To ensure that the owner of industrial relocatable accommodation at a camp location is made aware of the fire safety status, in order that any necessary remedial action can be initiated.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.14.1.1.(6)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective Not applicable

CodeText

6) The inspections required by Sentence (4) are permitted to be suspended if
a) the camp is vacated for a period of 2 months or more,
b) the final inspection report is considered during the closing down process, and
c) the final inspection report is incorporated as an integral part of the re-inspection plans before the
camp is re-occupied.

Application
A1. Suspension of inspections for fire hazards for buildings in a camp complex that includes accommodation for an industrial work force living and working in a temporary location

Exception:
except for manufactured homes, prefabricated single family dwelling units, or other types of prefabricated or manufactured buildings.

A2. This also applies to a building classified as a Group D occupancy or Group F Division 3 occupancy for a work force working in a temporary location.

Intent
I1. To exempt a camp that is vacated for a period of two months or more from the requirement for inspections during the time that it is vacant.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application

A1. Appointment of a fire marshal for a building classified as a Group B, Division 2 occupancy.

Intent

I. To designate the responsibility for the appointment of a fire marshal.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number)  2.15.1.1.(2)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective  Not applicable

Application

A1. Preparation and submission to the person in charge of a written report indicating
   - the condition of the exits, fire extinguishers and fire alarm equipment, and
   - any other conditions relative to fire safety in the building or related buildings.

This applies to a building classified as a Group B, Division 2 occupancy.

Intent

II. To stipulate the frequency of inspections and the items to be inspected in a building of Group B, Division 2 occupancy and the content of a written report detailing the results of the inspections.
A1. Disposition of the written report, prepared in accordance with Sentence 2.15.11.(2), indicating
- the condition of the exits, fire extinguishers and fire alarm equipment, and
- any other conditions relative to fire safety in the building or related buildings.

This applies to a building classified as a Group B, Division 2 occupancy.

I1 To expand the application of Article 2.2.1.2. of Division C to written reports prepared in accordance with Sentence 2.15.1.1.(2).
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**Alberta Fire Code 2006**

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.16.1.1.(1)-01

**Attribution - functional statement/objective** Not applicable

---

### CodeText

1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), *secondary suites* shall conform to the requirements of the Alberta Building Code 2006.

---

### Application

A1. A second self-contained *dwelling unit*, designated as a *secondary suite*, that is located within a primary *dwelling unit*, and both *dwelling units* are registered under the same land title.

Exceptions:
- except as stated in Sentence 2.16.1.1.(2), which applies to *secondary suites* that existed on or before 31 December 2006.
- Sentence 2.16.1.1.(3), which applies to a delay in the application of Subsection 2.16.2.

---

### Intent

II. To direct the Alberta Fire Code 2006 user to requirements of the Alberta Building Code 2006 pertaining to *secondary suites*. 
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.16.1.1.(2)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective Not applicable

CodeText

2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), secondary suites that existed on or before 31 December 2006 shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 2.16.2.

Application

A1. A second self-contained dwelling unit, designated as a secondary suite, that is located within a primary dwelling unit, and both dwelling units are registered under the same land title.

This applies to a secondary suite that existed on or before 31 December 2006.

Exceptions:

except as stated in Sentence 2.16.1.1.(3), which applies to a delay in the application of Subsection 2.16.2.

Intent

I1. To exempt secondary suites that existed on or before 31 December 2006 from the application of the Alberta Building Code 2006 provided the secondary suites conform to Subsection 2.16.2.
A secondary self-contained dwelling unit, designated as a secondary suite, that is located within a primary dwelling unit, and both dwelling units are registered under the same land title. This applies to a secondary suite that existed on or before 31 December 2006.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.16.2.1.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F10-OS3.7 and F30-OS3.1

CodeText

A1. Height of rooms and spaces in a secondary self-contained dwelling unit, designated as a secondary suite, that is located within a primary dwelling unit, and both dwelling units are registered under the same land title.

This applies on and after 31 December 2008 to a secondary suite that existed on or before 31 December 2006.

Exception: except as acceptable to and permitted by the authority having jurisdiction.

Application

F10-OS3.7 and F30-OS3.1

Attribution - functional statement/objective 2.16.2.1.(1)-01

CodeReference (including record number) 2.16.2.1.(1)-01

Intent

1) Unless acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction, the height of rooms or spaces in a secondary suite over the required minimum area in accordance with Table 9.5.3.1. of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 shall be not less than 1.95 m.

I1. To limit the probability that an inadequate ceiling height of rooms or spaces [i.e. less than 1.95 m high] will lead to contact with protrusions from ceilings, including lighting fixtures, ceiling fans, automatic sprinklers, fire alarm and detection system components, and low beams, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that an inadequate ceiling height of rooms or spaces [i.e. less than 1.95 m high] will lead to contact with protrusions from ceilings, including lighting fixtures, ceiling fans, automatic sprinklers, fire alarm and detection system components, and low beams in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application

A1. Height of rooms and spaces in a secondary self-contained dwelling unit, designated as a secondary suite, that is located within a primary dwelling unit, and both dwelling units are registered under the same land title.

This applies on and after 31 December 2008 to a secondary suite that existed on or before 31 December 2006.

Exception:

except as acceptable to and permitted by the authority having jurisdiction.

Intent

I1. To exempt a room or space whose minimum height is not less than 1.95 m from the minimum height values in Table 9.5.3.1. of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.16.2.2.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F10-OS3.7

CodeText

1) Except as permitted in Sentence 9.7.1.2.(1) of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006, each bedroom within a secondary suite shall have at least one outside window that meets the requirements of Articles 9.7.1.2. and 9.7.1.3. of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006.

Application

A1. Window size for each bedroom in an existing secondary suite.

This applies in a secondary self-contained dwelling unit, designated as a secondary suite, that is located within a primary dwelling unit, and both dwelling units are registered under the same land title.

This applies on and after 31 December 2008 to a secondary suite that existed on or before 31 December 2006.

Exception:

except for a secondary suite that is sprinklered, as permitted by Sentence 9.7.1.2.(1) of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that, in an emergency, designated escape windows will be too small to be used as an alternative means of escape and will not remain open without the need for additional support, which could lead to persons being trapped in a bedroom, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that, in an emergency, all means of egress will be blocked, which could lead to persons being trapped in a bedroom, which could lead to harm to persons.

I3. To limit the probability that, in an emergency, inadequate clearance between the designated escape window and the facing wall of a window well will lead to persons being trapped in a bedroom, which could lead to harm to persons.

I4. To limit the probability that operation of a window sash will reduce the required clearance between a window well and a designated escape window, which could lead to persons being trapped in a bedroom in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Clear width of exit stairs serving an existing secondary suite. This applies in a secondary self-contained dwelling unit, designated as a secondary suite, that is located within a primary dwelling unit, and both dwelling units are registered under the same land title. This applies on and after 31 December 2008 to a secondary suite that existed on or before 31 December 2006.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability of an inadequate stair width, which could lead to - persons colliding and falling, or - persons colliding and falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place. This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number)  2.16.2.4.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F10-OS3.7 and F30-OS3.1

1) Landings for stairs shall be at least as wide as the stairs and not less than 900 mm in length.

Application


This applies in a secondary self-contained dwelling unit, designated as a secondary suite, that is located within a primary dwelling unit, and both dwelling units are registered under the same land title.

This applies on and after 31 December 2008 to a secondary suite that existed on or before 31 December 2006.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability of landings of insufficient dimensions to allow users to access the landing, pause, pass other users, or turn without an awkward change in gait, which could lead to
- persons falling, or
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

I2. To limit the required length of landings, where longer landings would not significantly reduce the risk of injury, and where
- users are likely to be familiar with the stair or ramp, or
- the risk of being knocked over by other users is unlikely.

This is to limit the probability of landings of insufficient dimensions to allow access, pausing, passing other users, or turning without an awkward change in gait, which could lead to
- persons falling, or
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number)   2.16.2.5.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective   Not applicable

Codetext

1) Handrails and guards shall conform to the requirements of Subsections 9.8.7. and 9.8.8. of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006.

Application

A1. Design and dimensions of handrails and guards serving an existing secondary suite.

This applies in a secondary self-contained dwelling unit, designated as a secondary suite, that is located within a primary dwelling unit, and both dwelling units are registered under the same land title.

This applies on and after 31 December 2008 to a secondary suite that existed on or before 31 December 2006.

Intent

I. To direct the Alberta Fire Code 2006 user to Subsections 9.8.7. and 9.8.8. of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 for requirements pertaining to the design of handrails and guards.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.16.2.6.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F10-OS3.7 and F30-OS3.1

CodeText

1) The clear width of every public corridor and exit corridor shall be not less than 860 mm.

Application

A1. Dimensions of public corridors and exit corridors serving an existing secondary suite.

This applies in a secondary self-contained dwelling unit, designated as a secondary suite, that is located within a primary dwelling unit, and both dwelling units are registered under the same land title.

This applies on and after 31 December 2008 to a secondary suite that existed on or before 31 December 2006.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that public corridors and exit corridors will be of insufficient width to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that public corridors and exit corridors will be of insufficient width to permit the efficient circulation of persons in a non-emergency situation, which could lead to persons contacting each other, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.16.2.7.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F05-OS1.5

CodeText

1) Where an unenclosed exterior exit stair or ramp provides the only means of egress from a secondary suite and is exposed to the hazards of fire from unprotected openings in the exterior wall of another dwelling unit, the openings shall be protected in conformance with Articles 9.10.13.5. and 9.10.13.7. of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006.

Application

A1. Fire protection of an unenclosed exterior exit stair or ramp that provides the only means of egress from an existing secondary suite.

This applies in a secondary self-contained dwelling unit, designated as a secondary suite, that is located within a primary dwelling unit, and both dwelling units are registered under the same land title.

This applies on and after 31 December 2008 to a secondary suite that existed on or before 31 December 2006.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability of the spread of fire from exterior walls or openings of a building to exit facilities, which could lead to delays in evacuating or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.16.2.8,(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F10-OS3.7 and F30-OS3.1

CodeText

1) Every exit door or door that provides access to exit from a secondary suite shall be
a) not less than 1 980 mm high,
b) not less than 810 mm wide, and
c) permitted to swing inward.

Application

A1. Minimum dimensions and direction of swing of a door or an exit door that provides access to exit from an existing secondary suite.

This applies in a secondary self-contained dwelling unit, designated as a secondary suite, that is located within a primary dwelling unit, and both dwelling units are registered under the same land title.

This applies on and after 31 December 2008 to a secondary suite that existed on or before 31 December 2006.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability of
- insufficiently wide doorway openings, which could lead to difficulty in negotiating doorways, and
- insufficiently high doorway openings, which could lead to accidental collision with door heads.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability of
- insufficiently wide doorway openings, which could lead to difficulty in negotiating doorways in an emergency, and
- insufficiently high doorway openings, which could lead to accidental collision with door heads in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

I3. To reduce the probability that a door that does not swing would be stuck during its travel in an emergency, which could impede the passage of persons during an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Independency of exits from both an existing secondary suite and the primary dwelling unit in which it is located.

This applies in a secondary self-contained dwelling unit, designated as a secondary suite, that is located within a primary dwelling unit, and both dwelling units are registered under the same land title.

This applies on and after 31 December 2008 to a secondary suite that existed on or before 31 December 2006.

Exception: except as stated in Sentence 2.16.2.8.(2), which applies to an exit shared by the secondary suite and the primary dwelling unit.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that a dwelling unit will not have an independent egress route in the event that a common exit is blocked or obstructed by a fire situation in another dwelling unit, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application

An exit from both an existing secondary suite and the primary dwelling unit in which it is located.

This applies in a secondary self-contained dwelling unit, designated as a secondary suite, that is located within a primary dwelling unit, and both dwelling units are registered under the same land title.

This applies on and after 31 December 2008 to a secondary suite that existed on or before 31 December 2006.

Intent

To exempt an existing secondary suite from the requirement to provide an exit independent of the exit from the primary dwelling unit in which it is located provided the walls of the common exit have one layer of 12.7 mm gypsum board on each side.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.16.2.10.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F03-OS1.2 and F05-OS1.5

CodeText

1) Every exit, other than an exit doorway, shall be separated from adjacent floor areas by not less than one layer of 12.7 mm thick gypsum wallboard or equivalent material on each side of the walls. (See Appendix A.)

Application

A1. Separation of an exit, serving a self-contained dwelling unit, from adjacent floor areas by not less than one layer of 12.7 mm thick gypsum wallboard or equivalent material on each side of the walls.

This applies in a secondary self-contained dwelling unit, designated as a secondary suite, that is located within a primary dwelling unit, and both dwelling units are registered under the same land title.

This applies on and after 31 December 2008 to a secondary suite that existed on or before 31 December 2006.

Exception: except for an exit doorway.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that fire will spread into an exit, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that fire will spread from one floor area to another floor area by means of an exit, which could lead to harm to persons in the other floor area.
Alberta Fire Code 2006
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number)  2.16.2.10.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F03-OP1.2

CodeText
1) Every exit, other than an exit doorway, shall be separated from adjacent floor areas by not less than one layer of 12.7 mm thick gypsum wallboard or equivalent material on each side of the walls.
(See Appendix A.)

Application
A1. Separation of an exit, serving a self-contained dwelling unit, from adjacent floor areas by not less than one layer of 12.7 mm thick gypsum wallboard or equivalent material on each side of the walls.

This applies in a secondary self-contained dwelling unit, designated as a secondary suite, that is located within a primary dwelling unit, and both dwelling units are registered under the same land title.

This applies on and after 31 December 2008 to a secondary suite that existed on or before 31 December 2006.

Exception: except for an exit doorway.

Intent
I1. To limit the probability that fire will spread from one floor area to another floor area by means of an exit, which could lead to damage to the building.
A1. Separation between dwelling units by not less than one layer of 12.7 mm thick gypsum wallboard or equivalent material on each side of the walls and on the ceiling.

This applies in a secondary self-contained dwelling unit, designated as a secondary suite, that is located within a primary dwelling unit, and both dwelling units are registered under the same land title.

This applies on and after 31 December 2008 to a secondary suite that existed on or before 31 December 2006.

I1. To limit the probability that fire will spread from one dwelling unit to another dwelling unit through intervening wall or ceiling assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons in the other dwelling unit.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.16.2.11.(1)-02
**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F03-OP1.2

**CodeText**

1) *Dwelling units* shall be separated from each other by not less than one layer of 12.7 mm thick gypsum wallboard or equivalent material on the ceiling and on each side of the walls.

(See A-2.16.2.10.(1) in Appendix A.)

**Application**

A1. Separation between dwelling units by not less than one layer of 12.7 mm thick gypsum wallboard or equivalent material on each side of the walls and on the ceiling.

This applies in a secondary self-contained dwelling unit, designated as a secondary suite, that is located within a primary dwelling unit, and both dwelling units are registered under the same land title.

This applies on and after 31 December 2008 to a secondary suite that existed on or before 31 December 2006.

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability that fire will spread from one dwelling unit to another dwelling unit through intervening wall or ceiling assemblies, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

**CodeReference** (including record number) 2.16.2.12.(1)-01
**Attribution - functional statement/objective** F03,F05-OS1.5

---

**Application**

1) A public corridor shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** by not less than one layer of 12.7 mm thick gypsum wallboard or equivalent material on each side of the walls. (See A-2.16.2.10.(1) in Appendix A.)

This applies in a secondary self-contained **dwelling unit**, designated as a **secondary suite**, that is located within a primary **dwelling unit**, and both **dwelling units** are registered under the same land title.

This applies on and after 31 December 2008 to a **secondary suite** that existed on or before 31 December 2006.

---

**Intent**

I1. To limit the probability that fire will spread into a public corridor, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that fire will spread from one dwelling unit to another dwelling unit by means of a public corridor, which could lead to harm to persons in the other dwelling unit.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number)  2.16.2.12.(1)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F03-OP1.2

CodeText

1) A public corridor shall be separated from the remainder of the building by not less than one layer of 12.7 mm thick gypsum wallboard or equivalent material on each side of the walls.
(See A-2.16.2.10.(1) in Appendix A.)

Application

A1. Separation between a public corridor and the remainder of a building by not less than one layer of 12.7 mm thick gypsum wallboard or equivalent material on each side of the walls.

This applies in a secondary self-contained dwelling unit, designated as a secondary suite, that is located within a primary dwelling unit, and both dwelling units are registered under the same land title.

This applies on and after 31 December 2008 to a secondary suite that existed on or before 31 December 2006.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that fire will spread from one dwelling unit to another dwelling unit through the public corridor, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. Separation between a furnace room and the remainder of a building by not less than one layer of 12.7 mm thick gypsum wallboard or equivalent material on the ceiling and on each side of the walls. (See A-2.16.2.10.(1) in Appendix A.)

Application

A1. Separation between a furnace room and the remainder of a building by not less than one layer of 12.7 mm thick gypsum wallboard or equivalent material on the ceiling and on each side of the walls.

This applies in a secondary self-contained dwelling unit, designated as a secondary suite, that is located within a primary dwelling unit, and both dwelling units are registered under the same land title.

This applies on and after 31 December 2008 to a secondary suite that existed on or before 31 December 2006.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that fire will spread from a furnace room to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the other parts of the building.
### Application and intent of Division B provisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CodeReference (including record number)</th>
<th>Attribution - functional statement/objective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.16.2.13.(1)-02</td>
<td>F03-OP1.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### CodeText

1) A furnace room shall be separated from the remainder of the building by not less than one layer of 12.7 mm thick gypsum wallboard or equivalent material on the ceiling and on each side of the walls. (See A-2.16.2.10.(1) in Appendix A.)

#### Application

A1. Separation between a furnace room and the remainder of a building by not less than one layer of 12.7 mm thick gypsum wallboard or equivalent material on the ceiling and on each side of the walls.

This applies in a secondary self-contained dwelling unit, designated as a secondary suite, that is located within a primary dwelling unit, and both dwelling units are registered under the same land title.

This applies on and after 31 December 2008 to a secondary suite that existed on or before 31 December 2006.

#### Intent

I1. To limit the probability that fire will spread from a furnace room to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

A1. A door to a furnace room from the remainder of a building.

This applies in a secondary self-contained dwelling unit, designated as a secondary suite, that is located within a primary dwelling unit, and both dwelling units are registered under the same land title.

This applies on and after 31 December 2008 to a secondary suite that existed on or before 31 December 2006.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that fire will spread from a furnace room to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the other parts of the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number)  2.16.2.13.(2)-02
Attribution - functional statement/objective  F03-OP1.2

CodeText

2) A door shall be provided to each furnace room.

Application

A1. A door to a furnace room from the remainder of a building.

This applies in a secondary self-contained dwelling unit, designated as a secondary suite, that is located within a primary dwelling unit, and both dwelling units are registered under the same land title.

This applies on and after 31 December 2008 to a secondary suite that existed on or before 31 December 2006.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that fire will spread from a furnace room to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.16.2.14.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective Not applicable

CodeText

1) For an existing secondary suite, a single heating and ventilation system may be used to serve both the secondary suite and main dwelling unit.

Application

A1. A single heating and ventilation system serving both an existing secondary suite and the main dwelling unit.

This applies in a secondary self-contained dwelling unit, designated as a secondary suite, that is located within a primary dwelling unit, and both dwelling units are registered under the same land title.

This applies on and after 31 December 2008 to a secondary suite that existed on or before 31 December 2006.

Intent

I1. To exempt a secondary suite existing on or before 31 December 2006 from the requirement of Sentence 9.37.2.19.(1) of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006, which would otherwise require independent heating and ventilating systems for each dwelling unit.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.16.2.15.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F11,F81-OS1.5

CodeText

1) Smoke alarms conforming to CAN/ULC-S531, “Smoke Alarms,” installed in accordance with Subsection 9.10.19. of Division B of the Alberta Building Code 2006 shall be provided in each dwelling unit.

Application

A1. Design and installation of smoke alarms in an existing secondary suite and the main dwelling unit.

This applies in a secondary self-contained dwelling unit, designated as a secondary suite, that is located within a primary dwelling unit, and both dwelling units are registered under the same land title.

This applies on and after 31 December 2008 to a secondary suite that existed on or before 31 December 2006.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that the performance of smoke alarms will fall significantly below expectations in a fire situation, which could lead to persons not being properly notified of the fire, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that a fire will not be detected in dwelling units or sleeping rooms, which could lead to persons not being promptly notified of the fire, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference (including record number) 2.16.2.15.(2)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F11,F81-OS1.5

CodeText

2) Smoke alarms shall be installed by permanent connections to an electrical circuit and wired so that activation of one smoke alarm will cause all alarms within both dwelling units to sound.

Application

A1. Design and installation of smoke alarms in an existing secondary suite and the main dwelling unit.

This applies in a secondary self-contained dwelling unit, designated as a secondary suite, that is located within a primary dwelling unit, and both dwelling units are registered under the same land title.

This applies on and after 31 December 2008 to a secondary suite that existed on or before 31 December 2006.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that electrical connections for smoke alarms will be disconnected, which could lead to the smoke alarms not operating in a fire situation, which could lead to persons not being promptly notified, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that persons in one part of the building will not be promptly notified of a fire in another part of the building, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

CodeReference  (including record number)       2.16.2.15.(3)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective      F11,F81-OS1.5

CodeText

3) Smoke alarms shall be installed in areas that are common to both dwelling units and connected in conformance with Sentence (2).

Application

A1. Design and installation of smoke alarms in an existing secondary suite and the main dwelling unit.

This applies in a secondary self-contained dwelling unit, designated as a secondary suite, that is located within a primary dwelling unit, and both dwelling units are registered under the same land title.

This applies on and after 31 December 2008 to a secondary suite that existed on or before 31 December 2006.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that electrical connections for smoke alarms will be disconnected, which could lead to the smoke alarms not operating in a fire situation, which could lead to persons not being promptly notified, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

I2. To limit the probability that persons in one part of the building will not be promptly notified of a fire in another part of the building, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.
Application and intent of Division B provisions

Alberta Fire Code 2006

Application and intent of Division B provisions

CodeReference (including record number) 2.16.2.16.(1)-01
Attribution - functional statement/objective F82–OS1.2,OS1.5

CodeText

1) Smoke alarms required by this Section shall be inspected, tested and maintained in conformance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

Application

A1. Inspection, testing, and maintenance of smoke alarms in an existing secondary suite and the main dwelling unit.

This applies in a secondary self-contained dwelling unit, designated as a secondary suite, that is located within a primary dwelling unit, and both dwelling units are registered under the same land title.

This applies on and after 31 December 2008 to a secondary suite that existed on or before 31 December 2006.

Intent

I1. To limit the probability that smoke alarms will not be maintained at the level of performance originally intended, which could lead to the failure or improper operation of smoke alarms in a fire situation, which could lead to persons not being notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.